

Ibanga 2

ITHEMU 3

ISIZULU

ULIMI

LWASEKHAYA

Uhlelo

Lwesifundo

## **INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA**

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 2 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1** Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-emeyli elifanele:

[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)

- 2** Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3

ITHEMU 3 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47

- 3** Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.

- 4** Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUFAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI

- 5** Ngemva kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.

- 6** Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikhawazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.

- 7** **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Contents

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xiii
<b>Isonto 1 Isihloko: Umphakathi</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	3
Ulwesibili	8
Ulwesithathu	13
Ulwesine	19
Ulwesihlanu	23
<b>Isonto 2 Isihloko: Umphakathi</b>	<b>31</b>
Umsombuluko	33
Ulwesibili	38
Ulwesithathu	43
Ulwesine	49
Ulwesihlanu	53
<b>Isonto 3 Isihloko: Ikhono Lokusungula</b>	<b>57</b>
Umsombuluko	59
Ulwesibili	64
Ulwesithathu	69
Ulwesine	75
Ulwesihlanu	79
<b>Isonto 4 Isihloko: Ikhono Lokusungula</b>	<b>83</b>
Umsombuluko	85
Ulwesibili	90
Ulwesithathu	95
Ulwesine	101
Ulwesihlanu	105
<b>Isonto 5 Isihloko: UkuDla okunempilo</b>	<b>109</b>
Umsombuluko	111
Ulwesibili	117
Ulwesithathu	122
Ulwesine	129
Ulwesihlanu	133

<b>Isonto 6 Isihloko: Ukudla okunempilo</b>	<b>137</b>
Umsombuluko	139
Ulwesibili	144
Ul wesithathu	149
Ul wesine	156
Ul wesihlanu	160
<b>Isonto 7 Isihloko: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba</b>	<b>165</b>
Umsombuluko	167
Ulwesibili	173
Ul wesithathu	178
Ul wesine	184
Ul wesihlanu	188
<b>Isonto 8 Isihloko: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba</b>	<b>193</b>
Umsombuluko	195
Ulwesibili	199
Ul wesithathu	205
Ul wesine	211
Ul wesihlanu	216
<b>Isonto 9 Isihloko: Ezinye izindawo</b>	<b>221</b>
Umsombuluko	223
Ulwesibili	228
Ul wesithathu	233
Ul wesine	239
Ul wesihlanu	243
<b>Isonto 10 Isihloko: Ezinye izindawo</b>	<b>247</b>
Umsombuluko	249
Ulwesibili	254
Ul wesithathu	259
Ul wesine	265
Ul wesihlanu	270

# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

umphakathi	izithako	ukuhlaba	icebo	ukuhlakanipha	ubuqili
nikela	qoqa	idili	inkinga	ushevu	ukungcola
isimo	umbono	ithemba	ukulimaza	amandla	ukuba namandla
umholi	ukusungula	amahloni	ukuthuthuka	faka	igoli
ukuzimisela	qhubeka	umzamo	ukuzilolonga	uhlelo	ukufundisa
umcabango	impumelelo	ukunakwa	isizukulwane	ungoti	uchwepheshe
izifundo zokuqequesha	isikole	okunempilo	okungenampilo	umsoco	amaprotheni
imisipha	ukugxilisa ingqondo	ukuzitika	mnandi	ushukela	uswidi
khangisa	isikhangiso	uphawu	amasha	yenza	amaflaya
usomabzhinisi	ibhizinisi	ikhasimende	khathazekile	ukukhathazeka	ukwesaba
duduza	themba	ukuzwa	ukuhlaliseka	ukulunguza	ukuphenduphenduka
isifonyo sobuso	igciwane	ubhubhane	okokuhlanza izandla	isifutho	ukubona
ukuvikela	iduku	ukusondelana	qaphela	izwe	uhambo
ukuvakasha	iposikhadi	iholidi	impophoma	ibhishi	ulwandle

umona	ukukhumbula ekhaya	ukubiza kakhulu	ecatshangwayo	endulo	isimanga
inchazelo	veza	okuhle ngokumangalisayo	umbusi	isitha	izilwi

### UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

a	m	b	u	i	e
n	i	d	o	c	f
g	h	j	s	k	q

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

mama	imali	baba	obaba	bama	buba
bubu	ubaba	luma	bala	lala	lama
lele	lalela	lela	unana	ubone	bona
buna	luma	nami	nina	mina	nani
idada	duda	idamu	duba	dela	idolo
doba	doda	ceba	cela	icici	caca
cima	folo	funa	ifa	ufa	guga
gula	igula	ugogo	gona	ihubo	hola
isaha	iholo	hala	ijuba	jaha	jabula
jele	ujamu	isisu	sula	umusa	sina
sala	ikati	isikelو	sika	suka	ikamu
qedo	qoba	qina	qala		

### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

ma	mama	imali	ba	baba	obaba
bama	buba	bubu	ubaba	luma	bala
lala	lama	le	lele	lalela	lela
unana	ubone	bona	buna	luma	nami
nina	mina	nani	idada	duda	idamu
duba	dela	idolo	doba	doda	ceba

cela	icici	caca	cima	fola	funa
ifa	ufa	guga	gula	igula	ugogo
gona	ihubo	holo	isaha	iholo	hala
ijuba	jaha	jabula	jele	ujamu	imali
sula	umusa	sina	sala	ikati	isikelo
sika	suka	ikamu	qedo	qoba	qina
qala					

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

besigodi	izinongo	lamatshe	ibhodwe	isobho	isishoshovu
ushevu	umphakathi	ikhemikhali	abo	elikhudlwana	intambo
ekhahlela	ejenjini	lageja	umdanso	sabalala	ividyo
ikhono	intsha	athosiwe	amazambane	inhlanzi	impilo
gxilisa	amaqanda	ibhizinisi	amaphrotheni	dayisa	idazini
mpintsha	ukhathazekile	imbobo	izicathulo	ijezi	isifonyo
iduku	uketshezi	esibukweni	goqa	asebusika	amaholidi
amahora	vakashela	eGoli	umtapo	amathikithi	kusofa
indiza	ekhaya				

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

Esikoleni basinike izikelo. Esikoleni basinike isikelo sokusika. Izikelo abasinike sona ukuze sisike amaphepha. Sisika amaphepha uma sifunda amakhono empilo. Uthisha wathi senzele obaba bethu amakhadi okugubha usuku lwabo. Uthisha wasinika amaphepha anombala. Sonke sathola imibala ehlukahlukene. Izikelo nazo zazinemibala ehlukahlukene. Sasika amaphephe ethu, senza amakhadi. Uma siqeda saphindisela izikelo kuthisha.

## UKUQONDISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezsembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa ngombhalo
- 8 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufinqa umbhalo

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala 1 izigaba besebenzisa uhlaka noma uhlelo lokubhala
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala: uhlu /incwadi

## UKUFUNDA OKUHOLWAYO KWAMAQEMBU

- 1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufunda ngokuzwakalayo ezincwadini zabo zamazinga egenjini labafundi abafunda ngezinga akulona nothisha.
- 2 Uma abafundi befunda kumele babenolwazi lokuphimisa imisindo, babenomkhondo wengqikithi baphinde bakwazi ukubona amagama esiwabona njalo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuqapha ukubonwa kwamagama kanye nesifundo sokuqondisisa.



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

---

Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwu kanye kuhela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.

NgeThemu 2 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

- 1 **Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**  
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka: umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama assetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwestihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.
- 2 **Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**  
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1 neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukanisa.
- 3 **Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 2**  
Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 2, uzolandele uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

#### **4 Isithungathi seThemu 2**

Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwasifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

#### **5 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 2**

Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

#### **6 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 2**

Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike **bese** uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

#### **7 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 2 x 8**

Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.



### **Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7**

---

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelwe ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenye yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhanda ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	

## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

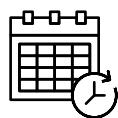


Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlanguane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwensiwa amalungiselo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela esihlokweni esithi ‘Izinquo Eziyisisekelo’ bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama assetshenziswa njalo, imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso kuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
  - a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamatheleyo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye envilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzipinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
- 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
- 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.
- 7 Zilolongele ukwenza umsebenzi wezfundo zokubhala.

- 8** Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



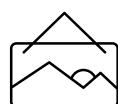
## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	Umphakathi	Isobho lamatshe likagogo	1
2	Umphakathi	UMari Copeny: Iqhawe Lamanzi	2
3	Ikhono Lokusungula	UZweli wenza ibhola	3
4	Ikhono Lokusungula	Udancegod Lloyd	4
5	Ukudla okunempilo	Ungamniki amazambane athosiwe uLomusa	5
6	Ukudla okunempilo	Amaqanda amasha adayiswayo	6
7	Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba	UZweli ukhathazekile	7
8	Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba	Isifonyo esisha sikaKhanani	8
9	Ezinye izindawo	Amaholidi asebusika	9
10	Ezinye izindawo	Uhambo lukaMashudu	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola IweThemu 2

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- 1 Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- 2 Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- 3 Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelo sonto.
  - b **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
  - c **Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.

- d Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- 4 Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
  - 5 Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
  - 6 Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
  - 7 Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### **ITAFULA LESIHLOKO**

- 1 Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3 Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.

# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe ‘njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo’. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

**Inhloso:** *Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwyeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisia ukuthi abafundi uzobahlala kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze iklasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendalela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangawkazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhluwanisa abafundi ngendalela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelwani lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze ‘emaqenjini abo amancane’ bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqequeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelwani lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

- 2** Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a** Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b** Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c** Ngakho wonke umfundu kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundu 1 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 2 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 3 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 4 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 1 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundu 2 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundu 3 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundu 4 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3** Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa ‘induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into’ ukulawula lokhu.
  - a** Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b** Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu egenjini uyalalela.
  - c** Uma umfundu wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundu olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4** Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA**

- 1** Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2** Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe ‘ikhefu ‘ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3** Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a** Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b** Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c** Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d** Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e** Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g** Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.,
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi ‘uthisha uthi’, emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi ‘uthisha uthi’ abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundsi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi ‘uthisha uthi’ loyomfundsi useyaphuma akasadlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundsi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbala, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi ‘yaluza’.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona ‘yima ungasanyakazi’ kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbala.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilande – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphatelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.,



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwensiwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundu ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

**Inhlosi:** Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezfundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

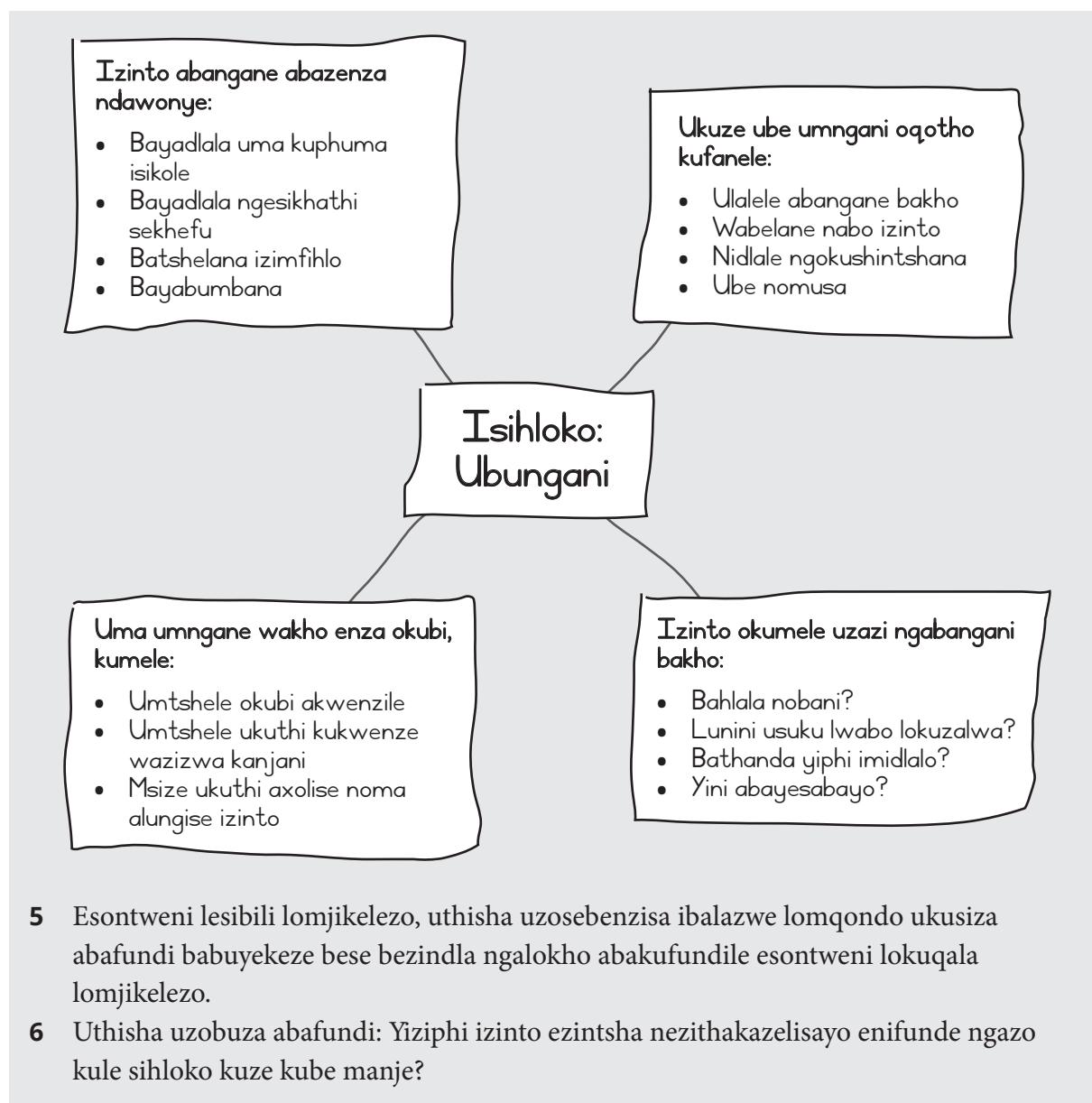
*Inhloso: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwasifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okokuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidindo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyangi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana ‘Nobungani’ ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

**Inhlosi:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuxoxa indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundsi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

**Inhloso:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikezelia iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

**Inhloso:** *Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.*

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.

- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

### Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

*Inhlosi: Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokuhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe.*

*Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubheka ukuhlola ngenhlosi yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumba abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuye babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.

- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundu odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

## **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibone: /m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/m/ufana kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungocabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-/p/
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

## **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babbale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babbale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

### **Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlkaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama/p/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama/o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni:/s/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni:/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= **iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/i/.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama:/po/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama:/i/-/po/-/si/= **iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

#### **Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2** Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
- 4** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/**m**/
- 5** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/**p**/
- 6** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/**i**/
- 7** Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
- 8** Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
- 10** Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/**i**/
- 11** Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/**mpi**/
- 12** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/**i**/-/**mpi**/= **impi**
- 13** Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

## Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

## Tshengisa

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2** Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4** Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhija kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi;/**i**/-/**bh**/-/**o**/-/**d**/-/**i**/
- 5** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh/no-/nk/**
- 6** Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/**i**/-/**nk**/-/**o**/-/**I**/-/**o**/

- 7** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1** Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o.**
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3** Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4** Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela.**



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

### Ibanga 2 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

## IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

*Qaphela: Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1** NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinombolo 1–5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4** Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
- 6** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini (ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
- U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7** Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi (ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
- 8** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
- 9** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 10** Ekupheleni kwenefundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 11** Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
- 12** Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
- Ufunu incwadi.
  - Nifuna incwadi.
  - Sifuna incwadi.
  - Bafuna incwadi.
- 13** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 15** Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuhuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolonge ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babbale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelewani lweisifundo. Abafundi kufanele babbale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babbale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14** Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### **Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko**

**Inhloso:** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonge ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
  - 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
  - 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama eseawafundile.
  - 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelwani lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:
- Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
  - 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
  - 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
  - 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:
- Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
  - 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
  - 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### **Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

**Inhloso:** *Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama:/p/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama:/o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama:/s/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama:/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= **iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama:/po/

- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/po/-/  
si/= iposi
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba  
ngalodwa:/i/-/mpi/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: :/i/-/m/-  
/p/-/i/= **impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhipe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku  
nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelwani lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babbale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele  
basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese  
udwebela umsindo osetshenzisiwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo  
NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### **Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babbale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babbale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### **Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine**

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelwemi lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### Siyenza...

#### Ingxenye 1

- 1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### Ingxenye 2

- 1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono abafundi, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### Uyenza ...

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babbale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## IMISINDO

### Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu

**Inhlosi:** *Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

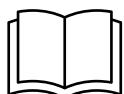
<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

## Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto:/**ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi:/**th/-/a/-/th/-/a/**= **thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi:/**u/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/**= **umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

## Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupho, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezsencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (ienza ukushukuma komzimba ungakhulumi ngokuzwakalayo)*

**Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:**

- 1 *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephelele elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodywa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxenye ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
- 2 *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqondeni indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amanangi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
- 3 *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxenye yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
- 4 *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangocabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethi ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehlukile okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye assetshenziswa:*
  - *Ukuqagela*
  - *Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo*
  - *Ukucinga umbhalo*
  - *Ukufingqa*
  - *Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuba)*
  - *Ukwenza uxhumaniso*
  - *Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha*
  - *Ukwenza ukuhlola*

## AMASU OKUQONDISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

Isu 1: Ukuqagela	
Incazelو	Ngesikhathi abafundi begagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga_ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabenи</u> . Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe evisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzeke ni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagele, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi iseohlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<p><b>1</b> Buka isithombe.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?  <b>3</b> Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.  <b>4</b> Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.  <b>5</b> Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</p>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<p><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzeke neni lapha?  <b>2</b> Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?  <b>3</b> Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</p>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<p><b>1</b> Funda ikhasi lombhalo.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?  <b>3</b> Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.  <b>4</b> Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</p>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<p><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?  <b>2</b> Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?  <b>3</b> Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</p>
Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo	
Incazelо	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabenи njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.  <b>2</b> Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.  <b>3</b> Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.  <b>4</b> Phinda ufunde umbhalo.  <b>5</b> Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)  <b>6</b> Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzeke ni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)  <b>7</b> Lalela bese nioxo ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabenи.</p>

Izibonelo	<p><b>1</b> Nginesithombe sengqondo sikajoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawabona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</p> <p><b>2</b> Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</p>
-----------	---

**Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo**

Incazelot	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuuhlolo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwazisa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzu iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwazisa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani ujoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</p> <p><b>3</b> Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</p>
Izibonelo	<p><b>1</b> <b>Ngubani</b> ujoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</p> <p><b>2</b> <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa ujoe ngaphambi komjaho?</p> <p><b>3</b> <b>Ujoe wazivocavocela nini umjaho?</b></p> <p><b>4</b> <b>Wawenzelwa kuphi</b> umjaho?</p>

**Isu 4: Ukufingqa**

Incazelot	Ngesikhathi abafundi befinqqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endaben. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endaben, nokuthi bafundeni endaben.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundu uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqe indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo.</p> <p><b>2</b> Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenyi ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endaben.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</p> <p><b>4</b> Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhulum futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.</p> <p><b>5</b> Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</p>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: Ujoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi ngujoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugjiima. Ujoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenyi lapho ujoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngazizwa ngename kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekelisi ungaphumelela.</p>

**Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)**

Incazelot	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuba, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<p><i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i></p> <p><i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwasikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i></p>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhiasi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Cabanga umbubo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</p> <p><b>3</b> Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</p> <p><b>4</b> Yithi: Ngiyazibua...?</p> <p><b>5</b> Abafundi abaphoqeletekile ukuba baphendule umbubo.</p>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe warmleka ujoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini ujoe?

**Isu 6: Ukwenza uxhumaniso**

Incazelot	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza uxhumaniso, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza uxhumaniso kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhiasi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbubo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengojo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi ujoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babezihenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</p>
Izibonelo	<p><b>1</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</p> <p><b>3</b> Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</p> <p><b>4</b> Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi ujoe emehlula?</p> <p><b>5</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi?</p>

**Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha**

Incazelot	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endaben. Yiloku okushiwo ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendaben. Kwasinye isikhathi umbhali akabhalo yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.
-----------	--

Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenyenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhalifi, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</p> <p><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukajoe?</p> <p><b>5</b> Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</p> <p><b>6</b> Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>

#### Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlolola

Incazelو	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlolola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlolola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi imibozo yokuzihlolola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</p> <p><b>3</b> Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlolola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba</b> X</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibozo yokuhlolola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ...</p> <p><b>2</b> Uvumelana nokuthi ...</p> <p><b>3</b> Ngokombono wakho ...</p> <p><b>4</b> Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</p>

Ngezansi kunencazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1** Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezipendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi bangocabangi ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4** Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5** Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6** Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a** Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b** Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c** Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7** Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: ‘Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?’
- 8** Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9** Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10** Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘*Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endaben. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhasin lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafundi bangaba nemibono eyhlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endaben. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhagini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.,
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhulumu futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana ngemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhalisi, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.,
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babbale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

- 6** Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhulum, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

### LINGANISA INDABA

- 1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3** Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4** Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi baligise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5** Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6** Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7** Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

### UKUZIKHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI

- 1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2** Landela izinyathelo emiyeleleni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3** Okokuqala, uzolingenisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endaben.
- 4** Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endaben – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5** Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6** Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho bona abakukhumbulayo kanye nekilasi.
- 7** Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala abakukhumbulayo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO

- 1** Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2** Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezipendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4** Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babbale izipendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5** Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6** Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babbale imibuzo, kuphela izipendulo.
- 7** Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8** Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izipendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** *Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundu ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqukayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.*

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzia amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye egenjini, phindisela iqembu ezhhlalweni zabo
  - e Yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama 30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebedwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbo omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi 10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
- c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
- d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
- e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

### **UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundu ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6** **Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanangi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8** **Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligible elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amanangi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amanangi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amanangi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amanangi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amanangi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amanangi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

## OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:

- 1 Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - a Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - b Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolonge ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - a **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.
  - b **Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.

- c **Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d **Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhulum. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e **Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1 Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma ezikhwameni zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2 Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
- 3 Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1 Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3 Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4 Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5 Emuva kwemizuzu eyi 15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7 Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

- 8** Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

---

**Inhlosi:** *Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele ‘bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala’.*

Uhlelo lokulgiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwu nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphansi omathathu, njengoba abafundi haya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1** Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a** Uhla lwamagama
  - b** Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2** Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindeleke ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwasifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4** Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5** Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhulum, futhi bacobelelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7** Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1** Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwensiwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### **UKUHLELA UMBHALO**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwasifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### **UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO**

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babbale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babbale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindeleke ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlolola oluhrulekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundu ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



### **Amasu Okubhala**

*Inhloso: Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlelweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindelekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDELELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho ‘izimpendulo’ eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c Ezinye izincwadi
- d Uhla lwesipelingi
- e Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

#### **ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babbale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

#### **ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yaho ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.)
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

#### **ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungle yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

#### **ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhekene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundu.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundu, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.

**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**1**

**ISHLOKO:  
Umpakathi**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezinhlobo ezahlukene zemiphakathi yasemhlabeni wonke.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Izihloko zamaphephandaba ezimayelana nabantu abasiza imiphakathi yabo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 2: Ikhasi 2, Masifunde & Ikhasi 3, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 2: Ikhasi 4, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE** 2: Ikhasi 5, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somphakathi oyingxenye yawo.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sabo bonke abantu bedla ndawonye isobho endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Isobho Lamatshe Likagogo
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Umphakathi
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini umphakathi?
  - b Obani abayingxenye yomphakathi?
  - c Yiziphi izindawo ezibalulekile emphakathini?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - umphakathi
  - izithako
  - ukuhlaba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho.</i>
Ligxabh' ebhodweni, ligxabh' ebhodweni	
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho</i>
Ligcwel' ebhodweni ligcwel' ebhodweni	
Biza umphakathi, biza umphakathi	<i>Khombisa ukubiza</i>
Uzodla usuthe, uzodla usuthe	
Omunye weza namazambane	<i>Khombisa ukuphatha ngezandla.</i>
Omunye weza nenkukhu	
Sadla sasutha , sadla sasutha	<i>Shayani izisu</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

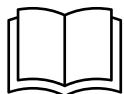
- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale: (*inani alifani kuya ngolimi*)
  - a intwala
  - b ngcola
  - c ungqi
  - d khwela
  - e qhweba
  - f thwala
  - g shweba
  - h ngcwaba
  - i tshatha
  - j intsha
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Isobho lamatshe likagogo
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.

- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngalokho ongathanda ukukwenza ukuze usize umphakathi wakini futhi wenze umhlabe ube yindawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 eziyimisho eyi-6-8.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lomqondo

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba yakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngizobhala ngalokho engingakwenza ukuze ngisize umphakathi wakithi futhi ngenze umhlabe ube yindawo engcono, njengokunqanda ukugcola ngokubeka imiqomo kadoti yonke indawo emphakathini wakithi.*

### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Dweba uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Ukuhlela ibalazwe lomqondo			Ibalazwe lomqondo		
Yini ongafuna ukuyenza ukuze usize umphakathi wakini?	Ungakwenza kanjani lokhu?	Yini ongayidinda?	Ngingafuna ukubeka imiqomo kadoti emphakathini wakithi	Ngingaqongelela imali bese ngithenga imiqomo. Bese ngiba nabantu abazongsiza siyisabalalise ezitaladini.	Imiqomo kadoti kanye nabantu abazongsiza
Ubani ozosizwa yilokhu?	<b>Ukusiza umphakathi wakithi</b>	Kungani kungumbono omuhle?	Kuzosiza wonke umuntu, ngoba ukungcolisa indawo kulimaza umhlaba nomphakathi wethu wonke	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Ngoba sidinga imiqomo kadoti uma singafuni ukuthi abantu bangcolise indawo.
Kungani umbono wakho ubalulekile?	Lokhu kungawenza kanjani umhlaba ube ngcono?	Okunye okudingekayo?	--	Ukungcolisa indawo konakalisa umhlaba futhi sonke kudingeka sisize ngokulungisa lokhu!	Ngizodinga futhi ukuchazela wonke umuntu ukuthi ukugcolisa indawo kubi!

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngendlela eyodwa abangafisa umphakathi wabo noma umhlaba ube yindawo engcono.
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulumu** kanye nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo elisebhodini bese ubatshela ukuba basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi ababhale imibono okungeyabo –**hhayi** ukuba bakopishe ukuhlela kwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba izingxoxo ezincane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owallalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /a/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Xoxani ukuthi umsindo /a/ uhluke kanjani kulimi lwasekhaya kanye nolimi lokuqala olwengeziwe. (FAL)
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi usindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo- /a/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **aphula, amasi, amazinyo**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina noma anomisindo /a/ phakathi nendawo?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **bala, sala, saba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)ido: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

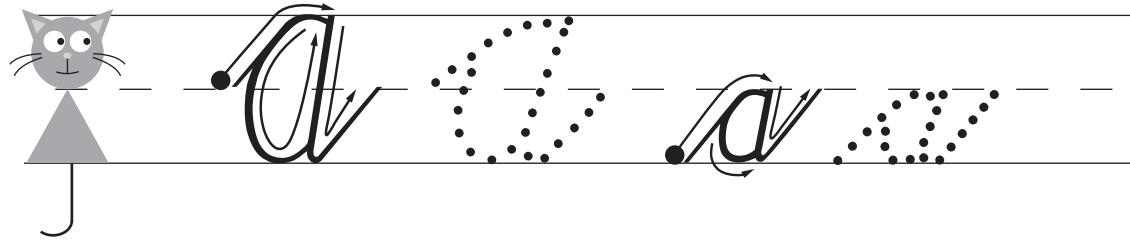


### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: Aa
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishe imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.



### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### AMASU OKUQONDISA: NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Isobho lamatshe likagogo</u></b></p> <p>UTselane nogogo wakhe babelambe kakhulu. Izinkathi zazinzima. Imvula yayinganethi. Ummbila nawo awuzange ukhule, kanti nezinkomo zazizacile. Kwakungekho namunye kulesosigodi owayenokudla ayengabelana ngakho. Ugogo wayekhathazekile. Yini angayenza? Izinyawo zikaTselane ezazizacile zazilokhu zizaca zonke izinsuku, kanti wayengasa gjimji ejikeleza futhi adlale uma kuphuma isikole.</p>	<p>UTselane kanye nogogo wakhe babedina ngempela ukudla! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi bazokwenze njani?</p>
<p>Ugogo kwakufanele acabange icebo masinyane! Wahlala esihlalweni sakhe esinyakazayo. Wayelokhu esisa emuva naphambili njengoba ayecabanga icebo. 'Aha,' kwamemeza ugogo, ngingecebo! Tselane, sekuyisikhathi sokwenza isobho lamatshe eliminandi!"</p>	<p>Angikaze ngizwe ngesobho lamatshe. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ngingadla amatshe aphakathi kwesobho?</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UTselane wenza umlilo. Ugogo wabeka ibhodwe elikhulu elaligcwele amanzi emlilweni. UTselane waqoqa amatshe ayebushelelezi emhlabeni owawomile. ‘Lamatshe azokwenza isobho elimnandi! UTselane nogogo bahleka ngokujabula! Ugogo wafaka amatshe phakathi kwamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi kungani bafaka amatshe emanzini? Mhlawumbe ukuthi abanakho ukudla abangukufaka!</p>
<p>“Tselane gjima uye esigodini utshele wonke umuntu ngesobho lami eliminandi lamatshe!” kwasho ugogo. UTselane wagijima waya esigodini.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi kungani ugogo kaTselane efuna ukutshela isigodi ngesobho lakhe lamatshe?</p>
<p>‘UGogo wenza isobho lakhe eliminandi lamatshe!’ etshela abantu basesigodini.      ‘Isobho lamatshe?’ kusho uthisha. ‘Angazi –ke ngalokho’      ‘UGogo udumile ngesobho lakhe eliminandi,’ kusho uTselane.      ‘Oh yebo – ngiyalithanda lelisobho,’ kwasho umngane kagogo.      ‘Nakanjani kufanele ngithole isitsha.’      ‘Ngingalizwa?’ kubuza umlimi.      ‘Lizwakala limnandi,’ kwasho umelusi.      ‘limnandi,’ kwasho uTselane.      UTselane wayesecabanga okwesikhashana.      ‘Kodwa alizukwanelu ukuthi singabela wonke umuntu,’ washo ngokudumala. Wonke umuntu wabukeka edumele. Babelambile nabo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi kungani kukhona abantu abafuna ukudla isobho elenziwe ngamanzi namatshe?</p>
<p>‘Nginecebo!’ kusho uTselane, ‘Ngiyacabanga ukuthi ugogo uzokwabelana ngesobho lakhe. Kodwa kufanele nonke niphathe izinongo ezimnandi esizozifaka esobheni. Ngalokho wonke umuntu uzokwanelu!’      ‘Ngizophatha amazambane,’ kusho uthisha.      ‘Izaqathe zizononga,’ kusho umlimi.      ‘Ngino-anyanisi osashukela esingawufaka,’ kusho umelusi.      ‘Ngizohlabu inkukhu yami yokugcina ukwenza isitshulo,’ kusho umngane kagogo.      Bonke abantu besigodi bashesha baya emakhaya abo bayobona ukuthi bangatholani abazoyifaka esobheni likagogo elikhethekile.</p>	<p>Oh! Manje wonke umuntu ufuna ukuphatha okuthile okumnandi azokufaka esitshulweni sikagogo. <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi ingabe leli bekuyicebo likaTselane sonke lesisikhathi?</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Isimoko saphuma ebhodweni saya phezulu. Ugogo wagoqoza amanzi wayesefaka usawoti kanye nokunye kokunonga. Laze lamnandi iphunga! Abantu besigodi baletsha ngamunye imifino yabo bezofaka esobheni likagogo. Njengoba abantu besigodi befaka okuthile esobheni lamane lanuka kamnandi kakhulu!	
Ekugcineni isobho laselilungle. Wonke umuntu waletha isitscha base behlala bezungeza umlilo bebelana ngesobho elinambithekayo lamatshe. Laliliningi ngendlela yokuthi lanela ngisho nenja kaTselane.	<b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi kungani isobho laba mnandi kangaka? Kungenzeka ukuthi kwakungenxa yazo zonke izinongo ezafakwa abantu besigodi!
Emuva kwedili, ugogo wabaxoxela indaba, uTselane wacula iculo futsi wonke umuntu wayejabulile. Kwase kuyisikhathi eside abantu besigodi bagcina ukuhlala ndawonye bonke badle futhi baxoxe.  'Saze saba nosuku olumnandi! kusho umlimi. 'Siyabonga ngesobho lamatshe,' kusho umelusi. 'Usikhombisile ukuthi ukwabelana kusenza sonke sinothe,' kusho uthisha.	<b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi abantu besigodi bebezothukuthela yini ngokuthi uTselane nogogo wakhe babefake amatshe kunezinongo zangempela?
UTselane noGogo wakhe babukana bemoyizelo bobabili.	<b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi abanye abantu besigodi bebengeke bathukuthele. UTselane nogogo wakhe benza umlilo bahlanganisa wonke umuntu! Basiza ngokuthi isobho linambitheke, noma babengenakho ukudla abangakufaka!

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yisiphi isinongo esaphathwa uthisha?	Waphatha amazambane.
Yini eyafaka umlimi esobheni?	Waphatha izaqathe ukuthi azifake.
Ngubani owaphatha u-anyanisi ozofakwa esobheni lamatshe?	Umelusi owaphatha u-anyanisi.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani isobho lalinambitheka kamnandi kangaka?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wonke umuntu waphatha isinongo.</li> <li>• Ngoba zonke izinongo zazinambitheka kamnandi uma sezihangene.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 1.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

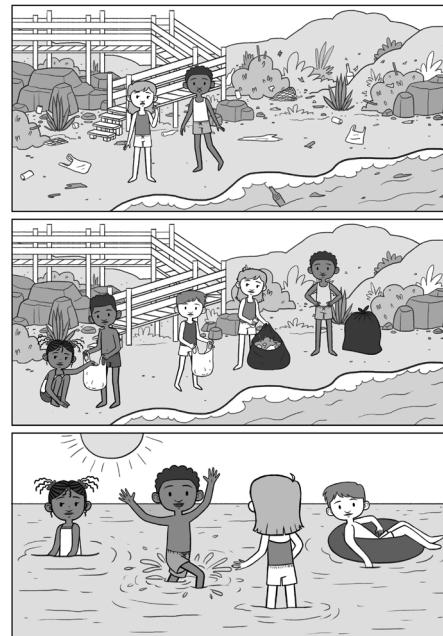
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - icebo
  - ukuhlakanipha
  - ubuqili

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho.</i>
Ligxabh' ebhodweni, ligxabh' ebhodweni	
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho</i>
Ligcwel' ebhodweni ligcwel' ebhodweni	
Biza umphakathi, biza umphakathi	<i>Khombisa ukubiza</i>
Uzodla usuthe, uzodla usuthe	
Omunye weza namazambane	<i>Khombisa ukuphatha ngezandla.</i>
Omunye weza nenkukhu	
Sadla sasutha , sadla sasutha	<i>Shayani izisu</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /m/ uyafana olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo- /m/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **ingoma, inyama, amanzi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ma, mama, ama**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Aa**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/  
imisho ebhaliwe.



#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngalokho ongathanda ukukwenza ukuze usize umphakathi wakini futhi wenze umhlabe ubi yindawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 eziyimisho eyi-6-8.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngingafisa...

Ukuze ngenze lokhu kwenzeke, ngi...

Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba...

Lokhu kuzosiza...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda konke ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda lonke uhlaka lokubhala kanye nabafundi.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa okwakho ukuhlela, njengokuthi:

Ngingafisa ukubeka imiqomo kadoti yonke indawo emphakathini wakithi, ukuze kungabikhona ogcolisa indawo. Ukuze ngenze lokhu kwenzeke, ngizodinga ukuqokelela imali yokuthenga imiqomo. Ngemva kwalokho, ngizodinga ukuyibeka emphakathini wakithi. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba udoti awukahle kuiyiplanethi yethu. Sonke siding ukuza ngokuyihlanza. Lokhu kuzosiza abantu emphakathini wakithi ukuba babe nendawo yokulahlha udoti kunokuba bangcolise indawo.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OWALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babbale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukusiza umphakathi wakithi: Ukubhala umbhalo osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedela uhlaka lokubhala basebenzise ukuhlela kwabo.

- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho eyengeziwe noma imininingwane uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

## 8 Nakajani 2020

### Ukusiza Umphakathi

Ngingathanda ukuthola abantu  
ukuthi bavuselele izinto  
emphakathini wami.

-  
Ukuze lokhu kwenzake kufanele  
ngenze inadwo lapho abantu  
bengakwazi ukubeka khona  
upulasitiki wabo khona ngizokwazi  
ukuwulanda  
Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba ngoba  
upulasitiki awufaneleiki emvelweni  
yethu kantla ihlukumeza umhlabda.

Lokhu kuzosiza abantu ukuthi  
babone ukuthi ukuvuselelwa  
kwezinto kuhle futhi kungasiza  
umhlabda.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 1.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**  
Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /a/ /m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Khombisa abafundi imisindo eseshadini lemisindo.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo- /a/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo- /m/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo- /a/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo- /m/?

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:** Imizuzu eyi-15  
Ukufunda Kwesibili

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Isobho lamatshe likagogo</b></p> <p>UTselane nogogo wakhe babelambe kakhulu. Izinkathi zazinzima. Imvula yayinganethi. Ummbila nawo awuzange ukhule, kanti nezinkomo zazizacile. Kwakungekho namunye kulesosigodi owayenokudla ayengabelana ngakho. Ugogo wayekhathazekile. Yini angayenza? Izinyawo zikaTselane ezazizacile zazilokhu zizaca zonke izinsuku, kanti wayengasa gjimji ejikeleza futhi adlale uma kuphuma isikole.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ugogo wayemthanda uTselane kanti wayefuna ukwenza icebo lokuthi athole ukudla.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ugogo kwakufanele acabange icebo masinyane! Wahlala esihlalweni sakhe esinyakazayo. Wayelokhu esisa emuva naphambili njengoba ayecabanga icebo. 'Aha,' kwamemeza ugogo, ngingecebo! Tselane, sekuyisikhathi sokwenza isobho lamatshe elimnandi!</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ugogo kaTselane uhlakaniphile. Ngicabanga ukuthi angakwazi ukwenza icebo ngaso sonke isikhathi, noma izikhathi zinzima!</p>
<p>UTselane wenza umlilo. Ugogo wabeka ibhodwe elikhulu elaligcwele amanzi emlilweni. UTselane waqoqa amatshe ayebushelelezi emhlabeni owawomile. 'Lamatshe azokwenza isobho elimnandi!' UTselane nogogo bahleka ngokujabula! Ugogo wafaka amatshe phakathi kwamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ugogo kaTselane uhlakaniphile. Ubiza isobho lakhe 'Isobho lamatshe' khona abantu bezocabanga ukuthi isobho elikhethekile.</p>
<p>"Tselane' gijima uye esigodini utshele wonke umuntu ngesobho lami elimnandi lamatshe!" kwasho ugogo. UTselane wagijima waya esigodini.</p>	
<p>'UGogo wenza isobho lakhe elimnandi lamatshe!' etshela abantu basesigodini.      'Isobho lamatshe?' kusho uthisha. 'Angazi –ke ngalokho'      'UGogo udumile ngesobho lakhe elimnandi,' kusho uTselane.      'Oh yebo – ngiyalithanda lelisobho,' kwasho umngane kagogo.      'Nakanjani kufanele ngithole isitsha.'      'Ngingalizwa?' kubuza umlimi.      'Lizwakala limnandi,' kwasho umelusi.      'limnandi,' kwasho uTselane.      UTselane wayesecabanga okwesikhashana.      'Kodwa alizukwanelu ukuthi singabelu wonke umuntu,' washo ngokudumala. Wonke umuntu wabukeka edumele. Babelambile nabo.</p>	<p><b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uTselane uhlakaniphile, njengogogo wakhe. Unecebo lokwenza ukuthi sonke isigodi sibe nelukuluku ngesobho likagogo elikhethekile.</p>
<p>'Ngingecebo' kusho uTselane, 'Ngiyacabanga ukuthi ugogo uzokwabelana ngesobho lakhe. Kodwa kufanele nonke niphathe izinongo ezimnandi esizozifaka esobheni. Ngalokho wonke umuntu uzokwanelu!'      'Ngizophatha amazambane,' kusho uthisha.      'Izaqathe zizononga,' kusho umlimi.      'Ngino-anyanisi osashukela esingawufaka,' kusho umelusi.      'Ngizohlabu inkukhu yami yokugcina ukwenza isitshulo,' kusho umngane kagogo.</p>	<p>UTselane waba neqhinga elihlakaniphile kubantu besigodi. Ngicabanga ukuthi isobho lizonambitheka kahle ngoba zonke izinongo zaziphuma kubantu besigodi – hhayi ngamatshe esesobheni!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwasibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Bonke abantu besigodi bashesha baya emakhaya abo bayobona ukuthi bangatholani abazoyifaka esobheni likagogo elikhethekile.	
Isimoko saphuma ebhodweni saya phezulu. Ugogo wagoqoza amanzi wayesefaka usawoti kanye nokunye kokunonga. Laze lamnandi iphunga! Abantu besigodi baletsha ngamunye imifino yabo bezofaka esobheni likagogo. Njengoba abantu besigodi befaka okuthile esobheni lamane lanuka kamnandi kakhulu!	<b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi icebo lesobho likagogo laba yindlela ehlakaniphile eyenza ukuthi ugogo athole ukudla ngenkathi ekudinga ngempela!
Ekugcineni isobho laselilungile. Wonke umuntu waletha isitsha base behlala bezungeza umlilo bebelana ngesobho elinambithekayo lamatshe. Laliliningi ngendlela yokuthi lanela ngisho nenja kaTselane.	<b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi yizo zonke izinongo ezazivela kubantu besigodi ezenza ukuthi kube nesobho langempela- hhayi amatshe!
Emuva kwedili, ugogo wabaxoxela indaba, uTselane wacula iculo futsi wonke umuntu wayejabulile. Kwase kuyisikhathi eside abantu besigodi bagcina ukuhlala ndawonye bonke badle futhi baxoxe.  'Saze saba nosuku olumnandi! kusho umlimi. 'Siyabonga ngesobho lamatshe,' kusho umelusi. 'Usikhombisile ukuthi ukwabelana kusenza sonke sinothe,' kusho uthisha.	<b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi omakhelwane bakagogo balithanda isobho lakhe lamatshe! Angicabangi ukuthi bayabona ukuthi uTselane nogogo wakhe babenze iqhinga!
UTselane noGogo wakhe babukana bemoyizelo bobabili.	<b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi bahlakaniphile futhi benza izinto ngobuqili, ngoba bakwazi ukwabelana ngezinongo eziningi, noma babenamatsho nosawoti kuphela ababengakufaka!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani ugogo wayekhathazekile?	Ngoba wayengenakho ukudla okwakungabanela benomzukulu wakhe!
Wayekuphi ugogo ngenkathi enquma ukwenza isobho lamatshe?	Wayehlezi esihlalweni sakhe esinyakazayo.
Bazizwa kanjani abantu besigodi ngemva kwedili?	Babejabulile/babesuthi.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
<b>Yenza ukucabangela</b> ngoTselane noGogo wakhe. Ucabanga ukuthi babehlakaniphile noma abantu ababesenzisa ubuqili?	Ngicabanga ukuthi bangabantu aba.... ngoba...



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 1**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - nikela
  - qoqa
  - idili

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho.</i>
Ligxabh' ebhodweni, ligxabh' ebhodweni	
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho</i>
Ligcwel' ebhodweni ligcwel' ebhodweni	
Biza umphakathi, biza umphakathi	<i>Khombisa ukubiza</i>
Uzodla usuthe, uzodla usuthe	
Omunye weza namazambane	<i>Khombisa ukuphatha ngezandla.</i>
Omunye weza nenkukhu	
Sadla sasutha , sadla sasutha	<i>Shayani izisu</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ingxenye engiyithandile endabeni kube ngesikhathi...ngoba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba ibonisa indikimba yomphakathi ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu ey -15

### Buyekeza Imisindo

#### **BUYEKEZA IMISINDO**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /a/ /m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Khombisa abafundi imisindo eseshadini lemisindo.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ningocabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo- /m/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningocabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo- /m/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ningocabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo- /a/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningocabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo- /m/?

#### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / LINGISA

#### YENZA UMDLALO WENDABA

##### **Ukulungiselela:**

- *Khetha umfundi ukuthi abe nguTselane, ugogo kaTselane, uthisha, umlimi, umelusi, kanye nomngane kagogo.*
- *Uma kunokwenzeka, woza nalokhu: ibhodwe, amatshe, isaqathe, u-anyanisi, izambane, kanye nosawoti esikoleni ukuze abafundi bakusebenzise ngesikhathi belingisa indaba*

UMBHALO	UTHISHA UYENZA / UTHI	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<b>Isobho lamatshe likagogo</b>  UTselane nogogo wakhe babelambe kakhulu. Izinkathi zazinzima. Imvula yayinganethi. Ummbila nawo awuzange ukhule, kanti nezinkomo zazizacile. Kwakungekho namunye kulesosigodi owayenokudla ayengabelana ngakho. Ugogo wayekhathazekile. Yini angayenza? Izinyawo zikaTselane ezazizacile zazilokhu zizaca zonke izinsuku, kanti wayengasa gjimi ejikeleza futhi adlale uma kuphuma isikole.	<i>Buza abafundi: Yini eyenzekayo lapha?</i>	<i>Abafundi bafingqa indaba yalokho okwenzekayo ehasini.</i>
Ugogo kwakufanele acabange icebo masinyane! Wahlala esihlalweni sakhe esinyakazayo. Wayelokhu esisa emuva naphambili njengoba ayecabanga icebo. 'Aha,' kwamemeza ugogo, nginecebo! Tselane, sekuyisikhathi sokwenza isobho lamatshe eliminandi!	<i>Cela abafundi abadlala indima kagogo noTselane ukuba beze ngaphambili kwekilasi.</i>	Ugogo uthi: 'Aha! Nginecebo! Tselane, sekuyisikhathi sokwenza isobho lamatshe eliminandi!'

UMBHALO	UTHISHA UYENZA / UTHI	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
UTselane wenza umlilo. Ugogo wabeka ibhodwe elikhulu elaligcwele amanzi emlilweni. UTselane waqoqa amatshe ayebushelelezi emhlabeni owawomile. 'Lamatshe azokwenza isobho elimnandi!' UTselane nogogo bahleka ngokujabula! Ugogo wafaka amatshe phakathi kwamanzi.	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Yini eyenzekayo lapha?</i></p> <p><i>Siza abafundi balandele zonke izinyathelo ezisekhasini:</i></p> <p><i>UTselane wenza umlilo.</i></p> <p><i>Ugogo ubeka ibhodwe eziko.</i></p> <p><i>UTselane ufunu amatshe bese ewanika ugogo.</i></p> <p><i>Ugogo ufaka amatshe ebhodweni.</i></p>	<p><i>UTselane wenza sengathi wenza umlilo.</i></p> <p><i>Ugogo ubeka ibhodwe eziko.</i></p> <p><i>UTselane wenza sengathi ufunu amatshe.</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uthi: 'La matshe azokwenza isobho elimnandi!'</i></p> <p><i>UTselane nogogo bayahleka.</i></p> <p><i>Ugogo ufaka amatshe ebhodweni.</i></p>
'Tselane gjima uye esigodini utshele wonke umuntu ngesobho lami elimnandi lamatshe!' kwasho ugogo. UTselane wagijima waya esigodini.	--	<p><i>Ugogo uthi: 'Tselane, gjima uye esigodini utshele wonke umuntu ngesobho lami lamatshe elimnandi!'</i></p> <p><i>UTselane wenza sengathi uyagijima uye esigodini.</i></p>
'UGogo wenza isobho lakhe elimnandi lamatshe!' etshela abantu basesigodini. 'Isobho lamatshe?' kusho uthisha. 'Angazi –ke ngalokho' 'UGogo udumile ngesobho lakhe elimnandi,' kusho uTselane. 'Oh yebo – ngiyalithanda lelisobho,' kwasho umngane kagogo. 'Nakanjani kufanele ngithole isitsha.' 'Ngingalizwa?' kubuza umlimi. 'Lizwakala limnandi,' kwasho umelusi. 'limnandi,' kwasho uTselane. UTselane wayesecabanga okwesikhashana. 'Kodwa alizukwanela ukuthi singabelo wonke umuntu,' washo ngokudumala. Wonke umuntu wabukeka edumele. Babelambile nabo.	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Le ngxenye yendaba yenzeka kuphi?</i></p> <p><i>Cela abafundi abadlala indima kathisha, umlimi, umelusi, kanye nomngane kagogo ukuba beze ngaphambili kwekilasi.</i></p> <p><i>Yalela ugogo ukuba ahlale phansi kule ngxenye!</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bachaza ukuthi uTselane manje ususesigodini.</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uthi: 'Ugogo wenza isobho lakhe elimnandi lamatshe!'</i></p> <p><i>Uthisha uthi: 'Isobho lamatshe? Angazi-ke ngalokho.'</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uthi: 'Ugogo waziwa ngesobho lakhe elimnandi lamatshe.'</i></p> <p><i>Umngane kagogo uthi: 'Oh yebo – ngiyalithanda lelo sobho! Nakanjani kufanele ngithole isitsha.'</i></p> <p><i>Umlimi uthi: 'Ngingalizwa?'</i></p> <p><i>Umelusi uthi: 'Lizwakala limnandi.'</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uthi: 'Kunjalo!'</i></p>

UMBHALO	UTHISHA UYENZA / UTHI	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<p>'Nginecebo!' kusho uTselane, 'Ngiyacabanga ukuthi ugogo uzokwabelana ngesobho lakhe. Kodwa kufanele nonke niphathethe izinongo ezimnandi esizozifaka esobheni. Ngalokho wonke umuntu uzokwanelo!'</p> <p>'Ngizophatha amazambane,' kusho uthisha.</p> <p>'Izaqathe zizononga,' kusho umlimi.</p> <p>'Ngino-anyanisi osashukela esingawufaka,' kusho umelusi.</p> <p>'Ngizohlaba inkukhu yami yokugcina ukwenza isitshulo,' kusho umngane kagogo.</p> <p>Bonke abantu besigodi bashesha baya emakhaya abo bayobona ukuthi bangatholani abazoyifaka esobheni likagogo elikhethekile.</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Izakhamuzi zizizwa kanjani lapha? Kungani?</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bafingqa indaba yalokho okwenzeka ehasini.</i></p> <p>UTselane uthi: 'Kodwa alizukwanelo ukuthi singabela wonke umuntu!'</p> <p><i>Wonke umuntu ubonakala edumele.</i></p>
<p>Isimoko saphuma ebhodweni saya phezulu. Ugogo wagoqoza amanzi wayesefaka usawoti kanye nokunye kokunonga. Laze lamnandi iphunga! Abantu besigodi baletsha ngamunye imifino yabo bezofaka esobheni likagogo. Njengoba abantu besigodi befaka okuthile esobheni lamane lanuka kamnandi kakhulu!</p>	--	<p>UTselane uthi: 'Nginecebo! Ngicabanga ukuthi ugogo uzokwabelana ngesobho lakhe. Kodwa kufanele nonke niphathethe izinongo ezimnandi esizozifaka esobheni. Ngalokho kuzoba nelanele wonke umuntu!'</p> <p>Uthisha uthi: 'Ngizoletha amazambane.'</p> <p>Umlimi uthi: 'Ngizofaka izinongo zezaqathei!'</p> <p>Umlimi uthi: 'Ngino-anyanisi osashukela esingawufaka.'</p> <p>Umngane kagogo uthi: 'Ngizohlaba inkukhu yami yokugcina ukwenza isitshulo.'</p> <p><i>Zonke izakhamuzi zenza sengathi zigijimela emakhaya!</i></p>

UMBHALO	UTHISHA UYENZA / UTHI	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
Ekugcineni isobho laselilungile. Wonke umuntu waletha isitsha base behlala bezungeza umlilo bebelana ngesobho elinambithekayo lamatshe. Laliliningi ngendlela yokuthi lanela ngisho nenja kaTselane.	<i>Buza abafundi: Yenzeka kuphi le ngxenye yendaba?</i> <i>Yalela uthisha, umlimi, umelusi, kanye nomngane kagogo ukuba beze ngamunye ngokulandelana. Ngamunye alethe esakhe isinongo sizokwenza isitshulo!</i>	<i>Abafundi bachaza ukuthi lokhu kwenzeka endlini kagogo waTselane!</i>
Emuva kwedili, ugogo wabaxoxela indaba, uTselane wacula iculo futsi wonke umuntu wayejabulile. Kwase kuyisikhathi eside abantu besigodi bagcina ukuhlala ndawonye bonke badle futhi baxoxe.	<i>Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba benze sengathi baphethe isitsha futhi bahlezi bazungeze umlilo badla isobho!</i>	<i>Bonke abafundi benza sengathi badla isobho lamatshe elimnandi!</i>
'Saze saba nosuku olumnandi! kusho umlimi. 'Siyabonga ngesobho lamatshe,' kusho umelusi. 'Usikhombisile ukuthi ukwabelana kusenza sonke sinothe,' kusho uthisha.	--	Umlimi uthi: 'Saze saba nosuku olumnandi!' Umelusi uthi: 'Siyabonga ngesobho lamatshe!' Uthisha uthi: 'Usikhombisile ukuthi ukwabelana kusenza sonke sinothe.'
UTselane noGogo wakhe babukana bemoyizelo bobabili.	--	<i>UTselane nogogo babukana bemoyizela.</i>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhulum'a futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**2**

**ISHLOKO:  
Umpakathi**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sikaMari Copeny enoBarack Obama.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Thola ividiyo kaMari Copeny ukuze uyibonise abafundi.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 6, Masifunde & Ikhasi 7, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 8, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 9, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu owusizo emphakathini wakini.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 2

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaMari Copeny eNcwadini Enkulu: UMari Copeny: Iqhawe Lamanzi
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Umphakathi
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Bahlangana nini abantu emiphakathini?
  - b Yiziphi izinto ozithandayo ngomphakathi wakini?
  - c Yiziphi izinto ongathanda ukuba zishintshe ngomphakathi wakini?
  - d Obani abantu abawusizo noma ababalulekile emphakathini wakini?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inkinga
  - ushevu
  - ukungcola
  - isimo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho.</i>
Ligxabh' ebhodweni, ligxabh' ebhodweni	
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho</i>
Ligcwel' ebhodweni ligcwel' ebhodweni	
Biza umphakathi, biza umphakathi	<i>Khombisa ukubiza</i>
Uzodla usuthe, uzodla usuthe	
Omunye weza namazambane	<i>Khombisa ukuphatha ngezandla.</i>
Omunye weza nenkukhu	
Sadla sasutha , sadla sasutha	<i>Shayani izisu</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

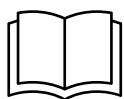
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babhalengoku hlanganisa:
  - a A A A...
  - b a a a...
  - c M M M...
  - d m m m...
  - e ma
  - f mama
  - g ama
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UMari Copeny: Iqhawe Lamanzi
- 3 Phenza izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

ISONTO 2

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngalokho ongafisa ukukwenza ukuze usize umphakathi wakini futhi wenze umhlaba ube yindawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba eziyimisho 6-8.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlulokulgisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngibhale ngendlela engingenza ngayo umphakathi wakithi noma umhlaba ube ngcono?
- 2 Ingabe ngibhale okungenani imisho eyi-6?
- 3 Ingabe onke amagama ngiwapale kahle?
- 4 Ingabe yonke imisho iqale ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 5 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlulokulgisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlulokulgisa umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlulokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhalo, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwensiwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

## 8 Nakajani 2020

### Ukusiza umphakathi

Ngingathanda ukuthola abantu  
ukuthi bavuselele izinto  
emphakathini wami.

U

①kuze lokhu kwenza ke ①kufanele  
ngenze inadwo lapho abantu  
bengakwazi ukubekda khona  
upulasitiki wabo khona ngizokwazi  
ukuwulanda.

Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba ngoba  
upulasitiki awufaneleiki emvelweni  
yethu kanti ihlukumeza umhlaba.

L

①lokhu kuzosiza abantu ukuthi  
babone ukuthi ukuvuselelwa  
kwezinto kuhle futhi kungasiza  
umhlaba.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

##### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /b/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /b/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **nqoba, injoloba, dweba**

##### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ba, baba, aba, bama**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

##### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

#### Bhala uhlamvu/izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Bb**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<b>UMari Copeny: Iqhawe Lamanzi</b>  UMari Copeny isishoshovu esisasesincane esilwela amanzi ahlanzekile edolobheni lakubo laseFlint, eMichigan.	--
Ngenkathi uMari eneminyaka eyi-8 ubudala, izindaba zenkinga yamanzi yaqala emphakathini wakubo kaMari. ikhemikhali ebizwa ngokuthi umthofi yayingcolisa amanzi. Izingane eziningi eFlint zazigula ngoba zaziphuza kakhulu lekhemikhali eyingozi. Abantu basemphakathini kaMari babethukuthele kakhulu ngenxa yokuthi amanzi ababewaphuza ayebafakela ushevu emzimbeni wabo.	Cabanga nje uma ungathola ukuthi amanzi owaphuza zonke izinsuku akufakela ushevu emzimbeni! <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi ungenzani?
UMari kanye nezingane zakubo bebelokhu bephuza amanzi aphuma empompini bengakhathazekile. Kodwa masinyane nje, sekufanele bayeke ukuphuza amanzi abo. Esikhundleni salokho, into eyodwa ababengayenza ukuphuza amanzi asemabhodleleni epulasitiki. UMari wayejabulile ngoba kwakungekho nelilodwa ilunga lomndeni wakhe elaligula, kodwa wayecasukele abantu bomphakathi wakhe.	Lokhu kwakubonakala njengenkinga enkulu. <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi ingabe kukhona yini uMari angakwenza?
UMari wanquma ukubhalela uMongameli uBarack Obama incwadi mayelana namanzi anobuthi aseFlint. Encwadini yakhe, wamema uMongameli ukuthi eze emphakathini wakhe khona azoba nolwazi olungcono ngesimo samanzi esibucayi. Wacela umama wakhe ukuthi athumele incwadi.  'Uyazi yini ukuthi uMongameli uthola izinkulungwane zezincwadi zonke izinsuku? Kunzeneka angayiboni nhlobo eyakho,' kuxwayisa umama kaMari. Kodwa uMari wamcela ukuthi ayithumele incwadi noma kunjalo.  'Kufanele azi ngendlela engalungile esiphathwa ngayo. sifakwelwa ushefu kanti akekho ofuna ukukulungisa lokhu - Ngoba asiwona umphakathi ocebile!' echaza.	UMari wanquma ukubhalela uMongameli incwadi ukuze azame ukuletha ushintsho. <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi wena ungayibhala yini incwadi?

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Emuva kwenyanga, kwakhala ucingo lukamama kaMari. Inombolo yakhona yayingaziwa. Ngenkathi umama kaMari ephendula, kwakungomunye wabasebenzi baseWhite House.</p> <p>'UMongameli u-Obama uyifundile incwadi kaMari. Angathanda ukwamukela isimemo sokufika eFlint,' kusho ilungu lezisebenzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi umama kaMari ucabangani manje? Wayexwayise uMari ngokuthi kungenzeka uMongameli angayiboni incwadi yakhe, kodwa manje uzofika eFlint ngenxa yencwadi eyayibhalwe nguMari!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMari efika ekhaya evele esikoleni, umama wakhe wamoyizela wamtshela ukuthi ahlae phansi.</p> <p>'Ngikuphathele izindaba ezimandi!' esho, 'uMongameli u-Obama uyifundile incwadi yakho... futhi uzoza lapha eFlint ukuzohlangana nawe.'</p> <p>UMari wayechichima injabula. 'UMongameli usezobona -ke manje ukuthi akunabulungisa kangakanani ngabantu basemphakathini wethu ukuthi baphuze ushevu osemanzini ethu!' kusho uMari.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi incwadi uMari ayibhalela uMongameli izosiza yini ekuxazululeni inkinga esemphakathini wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMongameli u-Obama evakashele eFlint, wahlala phansi noMari. 'Izincwadi ezibhalwa izingane ezifana nawe, yazona ezingenza ngibe nethemba ngekusasa,' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi kungani izingane ezifana noMari zenza uMongameli azizwe enethembä? Ngicabanga ukuthi kungoba uMari ukhathalela ukwenza umphakathi wakhe ube yindawo engcono.</p>
<p>Ukuvakasha kukaMongameli kwamenza wabone ukuthi amanzi anoshevu abalimaza kangakanani abantu bomphakathi waseFlint. Emuva kwalokho, uMongameli u-Obama wanquma ukuthi kube khona isimo esiphuthumayo. Wavumela ukuthi kuhishwe imali edingekayo ukuze kuxazululwe uhlelo lwamanzi. Ngeshwa kwakungelula ukuxazulula uhlelo lwamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi incwadi kaMari yasebenza, ngoba uMongameli wafika futhi wabona izinto ngendlela yakhe – njengeba ayefuna!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi abantu baseFlint besalinde ukuthi uhlelo lwamanzi abo lulungiswe, uMari wasiza ngokuthi enze isiqiniseko sokuthi bathola amanzi okuphuza aphephile. UMari waqala ngokuqokelela imali yokuthengela abantu abantulayo emphakathini wakhe amanzi asemabhodleleni. Kodwa ngolunye usuku uMari wabuka emgqonyeni kadoti wayesebona ukuthi wawugcwele amabhodlela epulasitiki. Wacabanga ngawo onke amapulasitiki ayengcolisa iplanethi. Kusukela ngalolo suku, wanquma ukuthi athole isisombululo esasizoba ngcono emvelweni. Esikhundleni salokho waqala waqokelela imali yokokucwenga amanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi kungani uMari wasebenza kangaka ukuze aqokelele imali? Mhlawumbe yingoba wayefuna ukusiza umphakathi wakhe ngayo yonke indlela!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
UMari akazange ayeke ukulwa kwakhe ngemva kokuba sekunakwe inkinga yomphakathi wakhe. Usaqhube ka nokulwela zonke izingane zase- United States ukuthi zithole amanzi aphephile nahlanzekile – kungakhathaliseki ukuthi umphakathi wazo umpofu kangakanani.	
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yini igama lomphakathi kaMari?	Umphakathi wakhe owaseFlint, eseMichigan e-United States.
Yayiyini inkinga emphakathini wakubo kaMari?	Inkinga kwakungamanzi ayingozi/ ayenoshev/ ayenamakhemikhali phakathi kwavo.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uMari abhalela uMongameli uBarack Obama incwadi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukusiza umphakathi wakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba kwakuyinkinga enku lu okwakufanele ixazululwe kanti wayazi ukuthi wayedinga usizo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna uMongameli aqonde inkinga yaseFlint.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayazi ukuthi uMongameli unamandla okusiza ngokuxazulula lenkinga enku lu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 2

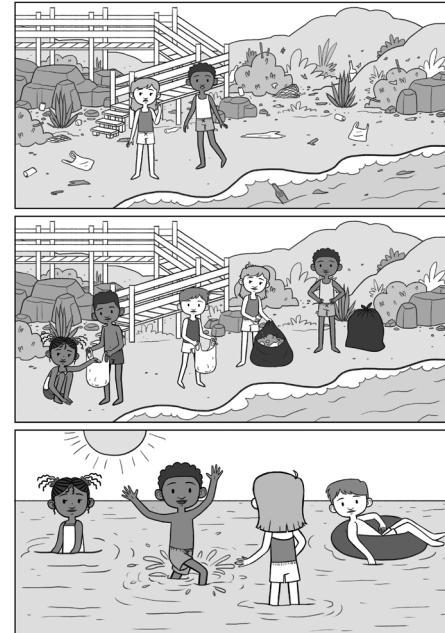
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umbono
  - ithemba
  - ukulimaza

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho.</i>
Ligxabh' ebhodweni, ligxabh' ebhodweni	
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho</i>
Ligcwel' ebhodweni ligcwel' ebhodweni	
Biza umphakathi, biza umphakathi	<i>Khombisa ukubiza</i>
Uzodla usuthe, uzodla usuthe	
Omunye weza namazambane	<i>Khombisa ukuphatha ngezandla.</i>
Omunye weza nenkukhu	
Sadla sasutha , sadla sasutha	<i>Shayani izisu</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /u/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anom sindo /u/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **dlula, khula, izulu**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **buba, bubu, ubaba**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

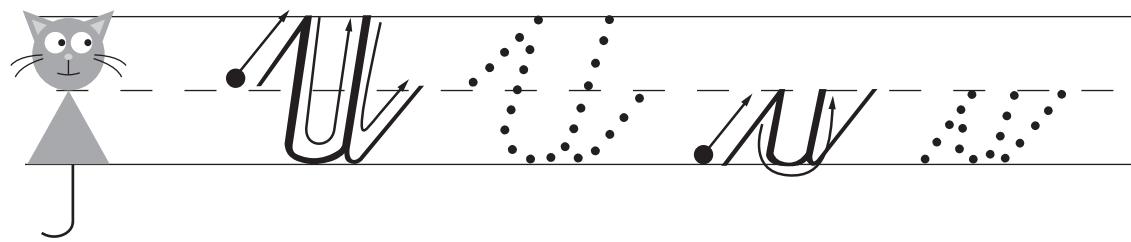


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

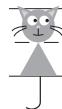
Imizuzu eyi-15

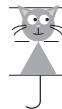
### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Uu**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



 - buba -

 - bubu -

 - ubaba -

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukushicilela Nokwethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngalokho ongafisa ukukwenza ukuze usize umphakathi wakini futhi wenze umhlabo ube yindawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba eziyimisho 6-8.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngingafisa...

Ukuze ngenze lokhu kwenzeke, ngi...

Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba...

Lokhu kungasiza...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela kombhalo osalungiswa okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babbale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukusiza umphakathi wakithi**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babbale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhulumma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.

- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi uzungeze ikilasi. Lokhu kuzosiza abafundi ukuba bafunde imibhalo yabanye, bese bexoxa ngokusebenzisa amagama amasha.

## 15 Nakajani 2020

### Ukusiza Umphakathi

ISONTO 2

Ngingathanda ukuthola abantu  
ukuthi bavuselele izinto  
emphakathini wami.

Ukuze lokhu kwenzeke, kufanele  
ngenze inadwo lapho abantu  
bengakwazi ukubeka khona  
upulasitiki wabo khona ngizokwazi  
ukuwulanda.

Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba ngoba  
upulasitiki awufaneleiki emvelweni  
yethu kanti ihlukumeza umhlabda.

Lokhu kuzosiza abantu ukuthi  
babone ukuthi ukuvuselelwa  
kwezinto kuhle futhi kungasiza  
umhlabda.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 2.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa**

**NGIYENZA ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **baba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /b/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /b/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /b/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **baba**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /ba/-/ba/ = **baba**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **buba**

**SIYENZA ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **bama**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /b/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /m/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /b/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **bama**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /ba/-/ma/ = **bama**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **bubu**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im) sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<b>UMari Copeny: Iqhawe Lamanzi</b>  UMari Copeny isishoshovu esisasesincane esilwela amanzi ahlanzekile edolobheni lakubo laseFlint, eMichigan.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi besingenzani uma umphakathi wakithi ubungaba nenkinga efana nekaMari? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi besingaba yini yizishoshovu njengoMari?
Ngenkathi uMari eneminyaka eyi-8 ubudala, izindaba zenkinga yamanzi yaqala emphakathini wakubo kaMari. ikhemikhali ebizwa ngokuthi umthofi yayingcolisa amanzi. Izingane eziningi eFlint zazigula ngoba zaziphuza kakhulu lekhemikhali eyingozi. Abantu basempakathini kaMari babethekuthele kakhulu ngenxa yokuthi amanzi ababewaphuza ayebafakela ushevu emzimbeni wabo.	Uma umphakathi wethu unamanzi ayingozi, anobuthi obungangilimaza, ngicabanga ukuthi ngingazizwa ngithukuthele.
UMari kanye nezingane zakubo bebelokhu bephuza amanzi aphuma empompini bengakhathazekile. Kodwa masinyane nje, sekufanele bayeke ukuphuza amanzi abo. Esikhundleni salokho, into eyodwa ababengayenza ukuphuza amanzi asemabhodleleni epulasitiki. UMari wayejabulile ngoba kwakungekho nelilodwa ilunga lomndeni wakhe elaligula, kodwa wayecasukele abantu bomphakathi wakhe.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi bengizokwenzenjani uma bengingazithola ngisesimweni esifana nesikaMari?
UMari wanquma ukubhalela uMongameli uBarack Obama incwadi mayelana namanzi anobuthi aseFlint. Encwadini yakhe, wamema uMongameli ukuthi eze emphakathini wakhe khona azoba nolwazi olungcono ngesimo samanzi esibucayi. Wacela umama wakhe ukuthi athumele incwadi.  'Uyazi yini ukuthi uMongameli uthola izinkulungwane zezincwadi zonke izinsuku? Kunzeneka angayiboni nhlobo eyakho,' kuxwayisa umama kaMari. Kodwa uMari wamcela ukuthi ayithumele incwadi noma kunjalo.  'Kufanele azi ngendlela engalungile esiphathwa ngayo. sifakwelwa ushefu kanti akekho ofuna ukukulungisa lokhu - Ngoba asiwona umphakathi ocebile!' echaza.	Ngicabanga ukuthi uMari ubhalele uMongameli u-Obama incwadi ngoba efuna ukuxazulula inkinga, futhi uyazi ukuthi uMongameli unawo amandla okusiza. <b>Uma bengingu</b> Mari, ngicabanga ukuthi nami bengingayibhala incwadi.

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Emuva kwenyanga, kwakhala ucingo lukamama kaMari. Inombolo yakhona yayingaziwa. Ngenkathi umama kaMari ephendula, kwakungomunye wabasebenzi baseWhite House.</p> <p>'UMongameli u-Obama uyifundile incwadi kaMari. Angathanda ukwamukela isimemo sokufika eFlint,' kusho ilungu lezisebenzi.</p>	<p>Wow! Ngiyajabula ngoba uMari uchithe isikhathi sakhe embhalela incwadi. Lokhu kungikhombisa ukuthi kuyasiza ukubhalela abantu abanamandla izincwadi!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMari efika ekhaya evele esikoleni, umama wakhe wamoyizela wamtshela ukuthi ahlale phansi.</p> <p>'Ngikuphathele izindaba ezimandi!' esho, 'uMongameli u-Obama uyifundile incwadi yakho... futhi uzoza lapha eFlint ukuzohlangana nawe.'</p> <p>UMari wayechichima injabula. 'UMongameli usezobona -ke manje ukuthi akunabulungisa kangakanani ngabantu basemphakathini wethu ukuthi baphuze ushevu osemanzini ethu!' kusho uMari.</p>	<p><b>Uma bengingu</b> Mari, bengizofuna ukuthi uMongameli abone izinto ngendlela yami, khona ezofuna ukusiza ngokuxazulula inkinga.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMongameli u-Obama evakashele eFlint, wahlala phansi noMari. 'Izincwadi ezibhalwa izingane ezifana nawe, yizona ezingenza ngibe nethemba ngekusasa,' esho.</p>	<p>UMari ungenza nami ngizizwe nginethemba, ngoba kungikhombisa ukuthi umuntu oyedwa omncane angasiza ngokuthi enze izinto zibe ngcono emphakathini wonke.</p>
<p>Ukuvakasha kukaMongameli kwamenza wabone ukuthi amanzi anoshevu abalimaza kangakanani abantu bomphakathi waseFlint. Emuva kwalokho, uMongameli u-Obama wanquma ukuthi kube khona isimo esiphuthumayo. Wavumela ukuthi kukhishwe imali edingekayo ukuze kuxazululwe uhlelo lwamanzi. Ngeshwa kwakungelula ukuxazulula uhlelo lwamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Uma bengingu</b> Mari, bengingazizwa ngiziqhanya ngokuthi incwadi yami ikwazile ukusiza ngokuthi kunakwe inkinga yomphakathi wami!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi abantu baseFlint besalinde ukuthi uhlelo lwamanzi abo lulungiswe, uMari wasiza ngokuthi enze isiqiniseko sokuthi bathola amanzi okuphuza aphephile. UMari waqala ngokuqokelela imali yokuthengela abantu abantulayo emphakathini wakhe amanzi asemabhodleleni. Kodwa ngolunye usuku uMari wabuka emgqonyeni kadoti wayesebona ukuthi wawugcwele amabholdele epulasitiki. Wacabanga ngawo onke amapulasitiki ayengcolisa iplanethi. Kusukela ngalolo suku, wanquma ukuthi athole isisombululo esasizoba ngcono emvelweni. Esikhundleni salokho waqala waqokelela imali yokokucwenga amanzi.</p>	<p>Ngiyabona ukuthi uMari uhlale ecabanga ngezindela angasiza ngazo umphakathi ukuze ube ngcono. Nami uMari uyangikhuthaza ukuba njifune ukusiza umphakathi wami.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
UMari akazange ayeke ukulwa kwakhe ngemva kokuba sekunakwe inklinga yomphakathi wakhe. Usaqhube ka nokulwela zonke izingane zase- United States ukuthi zithole amanzi aphephile nahlanzekile – kungakhathaliseki ukuthi umphakathi wazo umpofu kangakanani.	--
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wenzani uMari ukuze asize umphakathi wakhe?	Wabhalela uMongameli incwadi. Waqokelela imali yamanzi asemabholdeleleni kanye neyokokucwenga amanzi.
Ungakwenza yini ukuxhumanisa noMari? Ucabanga ukuthi ungenzani uma amanzi emphakathini wakho efakela abantu ushev? Noma, kungekho manzi emphakathini wakho?	<i>Ngicabanga ukuthi nginga...</i>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ucabanga ukuthi kungani uMongameli u-Obama athi izingane ezifana noMari zimnika ithemba ngekusasa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wathatha isikhathi sakhe wambhalela incwadi.</li> <li>• Ngoba kwakunguyena yedwa umuntu omncane owayekhathalele ukuguqula umphakathi wonke.</li> <li>• Ngoba usebenza kakhulu ukwenza izinto zibe ngcono emphakathini wakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba noma esesemncane, usegalile ukusebenza ukuze athuthukise umphakathi wakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTA 2

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amandla
  - ukuba namandla
  - umholi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho.</i>
Ligxabh' ebhodweni, ligxabh' ebhodweni	
Isobho lamatshe, isobho lamatshe	<i>Yenza sengathi ugovuza isobho</i>
Ligcwel' ebhodweni ligcwel' ebhodweni	
Biza umphakathi, biza umphakathi	<i>Khombisa ukubiza</i>
Uzodla usuthe, uzodla usuthe	
Omunye weza namazambane	<i>Khombisa ukuphatha ngezandla.</i>
Omunye weza nenkukhu	
Sadla sasutha , sadla sasutha	<i>Shayani izisu</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uMari...ngoba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

b	u	a
m		

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /b/ kanye /u/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /b/-/u/-/b/-/u/ = **bubu**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /m/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = **mama**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **b, u**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ba, baba, aba, bama, buba, bubu, ubaba, ma, mama, ama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKUBUYEKEZA OKUXOXWAYO NOMA OKUBHALWAYO KWENDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu ngendaba esembhalweni.*
- 2 Sizophinde *sicabange ngokuxhumanisa esingakwenza ngendaba esembhalweni.*
- 3 Bhala uhlaka lokubuyekeza ebhodini.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo:  
**Le ndaba imayelana...** (2-3 imisho)  
**Ngithandile...**  
**Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingasiza umphakathi wakithi njengoMari ngokuthi...**
- 5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba esembhalweni – bazodinga ukukhetha izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
- 6 Tshengisa abafundi isibonelo sakho. Yithi: **Le ndaba imayelana** noMari Copeny obhalela umongameli incwadi ukuze asize ngokulungisa inkinga esemphakathini wakubo. **Ngithandile** ukuthi le ndaba isifundise ngomuntu ongokoqobo owasiza umphakathi wakubo. Ngizizwe nigliabeke umxhwele ngoMari. **Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingasiza umphakathi wakithi njengoMari** ngokuthi ngiqiniseke ukuthi kunemigqomo kadoti ukuze isetshenziswe ngabantu, kunokuba bagcolise indawo esitaladini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi izithombe eziSendabenI eseNcwadini Enkulu.
- 8 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngendaba esembhalweni.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** futhi baxoxe nozakwabo ngokufingqwa kwendaba yabo. (*Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube imibono yabafundi ngokwabo!*)
- 10 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde bahlangane ndawonye.
- 11 Cela abafundi 1-2 ukuba baxoxe ngokufingqwa kwendaba yabo nekilasi.
- 12 Yenza ukufingqwa kwendaba yekilasi, njengokuthi: **Le ndaba imayelana** nomuntu omusha ogama lakhe linguMari Copeny, owasiza umphakathi wakubo. **Siyithandile** indaba ngoba siye safunda ngomuntu owasiza ekuxazululeni inkinga engokoqobo emphakathini wakubo! **Sicabange ngezindlela ezahlukene eziningi zokusiza umphakathi wakithi, njengokuthi** siqoqe udoti esitaladini futhi sakhe inkundla yokudlala entsha!

ISONTO 2



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhanya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# **Ibangang 2 ITHEMU 3 Isonto**

# **3**

## **ISHLOKO: Ikhono Lokusungula**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izinto ezenziwe ngokusebenzisa kabusha imfucumfucu, izinto ezahlukene zokuciko ezenziwe ngabafundi.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izindlela zokwenza amathoyizi ngokusebenzisa kabusha imfucumfucu.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 10, Masifunde & Ikhasi 11, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 12 & 13, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 14 & 15, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa umuntu ocabanga ukuthi unekhono lokucabanga.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaZweli ekhahlela ibhola esiseNcwadini Enkulu:  
UZweli wenza ibhola
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ikhono lokusungula
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kuyini ukusungula?
  - b Abantu balisebenzisa kanjani ikhono lokusungula?
  - c Kungani ikhono lokusungula libalulekile?

ISONTO 3

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - ukusungula
  - amahloni
  - ukuthuthuka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Senza ibhola senza ibhola	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Siphatha amaphepha siphatha amaphepha	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa iphepha</i>
Siphath' izindwangu, siphath' izindwangu	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa indwangu</i>
Siphath' amapulasitiki, siphath' amapulasitiki	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa amapulasitiki</i>
Siphatha izintambo siphatha izintambo	<i>Yenza sengathi ubopha intambo</i>
Manje silakha kanje, manje silakha kanje?	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Sihlanganisa yonk' into sihlanganisa yonk' into	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
libe ibhola elihle, libe ibhola elihle	<i>Shaya izandla.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

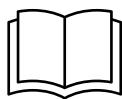
- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo elandelayo ukuze abafundi babhale ngokuhlanganisa:
  - a **Bb Bb Bb...**
  - b **Uu Uu Uu...**
  - c **baba**
  - d **aba**
  - e **bama**
  - f **buba**
  - g **bubu**
  - h **ubaba**
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UZweli wenza ibhola
- 3 Phenya izithombe ehasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqedo ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu okwazi ukusungula. Sebenzisa umqondo wakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba eyimisho 6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Abantu abakwazi ukusungula.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lomqondo...

ISONTSO 3

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba yakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngizobhala indaba ngomlingiswa ongasebenzisa imfucumfucu ukuze enze into!*

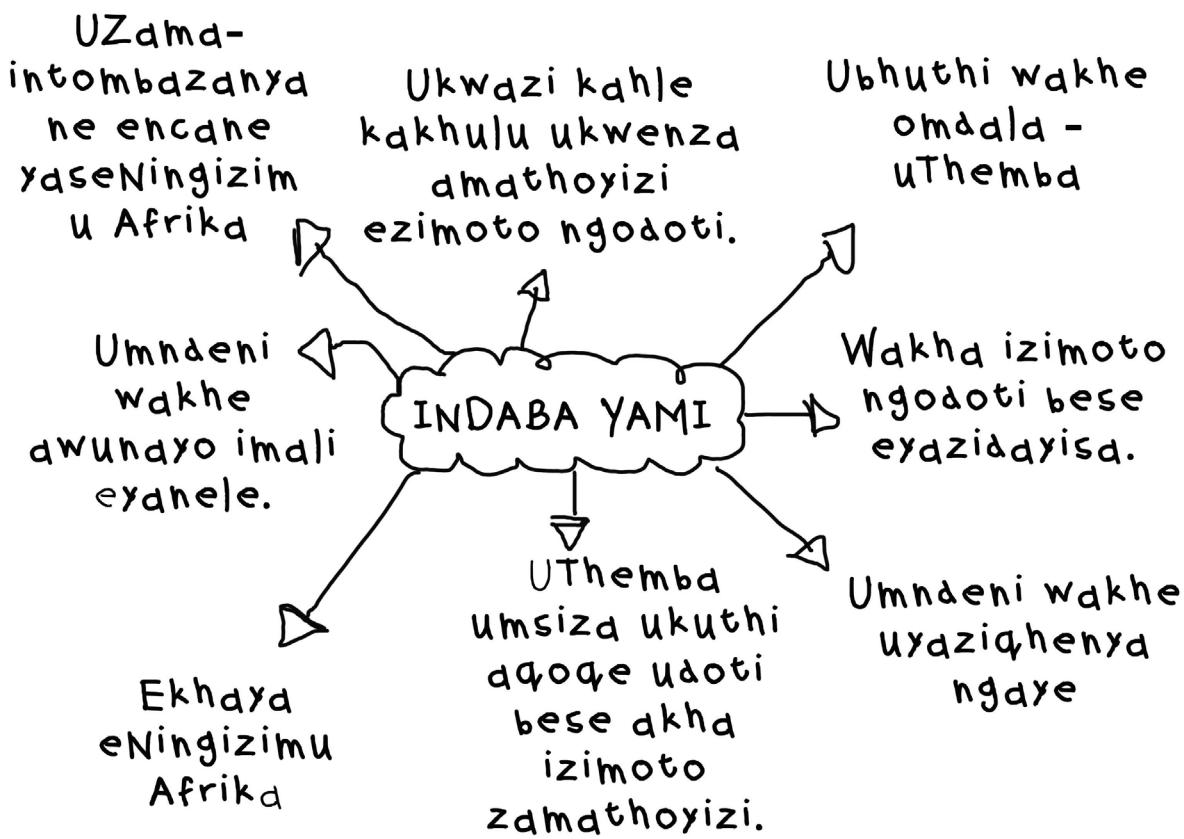
### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Dweba uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Ukuhlela ibalazwe lomqondo			Ibalazwe lomqondo		
Ubani umlingiswa oyinhloko endaben?	Yini umlingiswa akwazi ukuyisungula?	Ingabe bakhona abanye abalingiswa?	USandile - umfana omncane waseNingizimu Afrika	Ukahle kakhulu ekwenzeni amathoyizi ngemfucumfucu	Udade wabo omncane uZinzi
Iyini inkinga esendaben?	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Umlingiswa oyinhloko kufanele alusebenzise kanjani ulwazi lwakhe lokusungula?	Udade wabo akanawo amathoyizi. Ukhala njalo. Umenzela ithoyizi elisha.	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Kufanele enzele udadewabo ithoyizi. Wenza unodoli ngemfucumfucu
Yenzeka kuphi indaba?	Ingabe ikhona eminye imininingwane ebalulekile?	Yini abanye abantu abayicabangayo ngomlingiswa oyinhloko?	Ekhaya eNingizimu Afrika.	--	Udadewabo uyamthanda futhi ucabanga ukuthi uhlakaniphe kakhulu

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngomlingiswa okwazi ukusungula. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abantu abakwazi ukusungula benza izinto ngendlela entsha leyo abanye abantu okungenzeka ukuthi bangayicabangi!
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulumu** kanye nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo elisebhodini bese ubatshela ukuba basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi ababhale imibono okungeyabo -**hhayi** ukuba bakopishe ukuhlela kwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba izingxoxo ezincane.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

##### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /l/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /l/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **vala, izolo, khala**

##### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **luma, bala, lala, lama**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

##### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



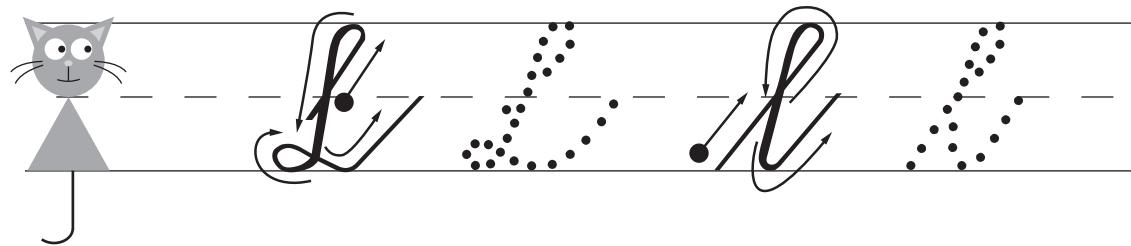
### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Bhala uhlamvu /izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Li**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



 - luma -

 - bala -

 - lala -

 - lama -



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UZweli wenza ibhola</b></p> <p>UZweli wabona izingane ezindala zidlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wahlala eceleni kwenkundla yokudlala. Wayefuna ukudlala kodwa enamahloni ukubacela.</p> <p>Ibhola leza ngakuyena. Wazama ukulikhahlela liye ezinganeni ezindala. Kodwa waligeja ibhola. Wezwa ubuso bakhe sengathi buyashisa. Wagijimela ekhaya kubo.</p>	UZweli ubuka izingane ezindala zidlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ufunu ukudlala nazo!
<p>'Ngidunga ukuzilolonga,' ecabanga. 'Ngidunga ibhola.'</p> <p>UZweli wacinga indlu yonke efuna ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wathola ibhola elibomvu elincane. Wazama ukulikhahlela, kodwa lalingelikhulu ngokwanele. 'Ngidunga ukwenza leli bhola libe likhudlwana,' ecabanga. UZweli wacabangisisa ngendlela angenza ngayo ibhola lakhe elincane libe ibhola elikhulu likanobhutshuzwayo.</p>	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uZweli ufunu ukuthola ibhola khona ezokwazi ukuzilolonga ukuze enze ngcono ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo.
<p>UZweli waqale wafuna into angenza ngayo ibhola lakhe libe likhudlwana. Wathola iphephandaba elidala eduze komgqomo kadoti. Wogoqa ibhola lakhe elincane ngephephandaba. Wazama ukulikhahlela. Kodwa iphephandaba lamane laphuma ebholeni elincane. 'Ngidunga into ezokwenza iphephandaba linamathele ebholeni elincane,' ecabanga.</p>	Oh! uZweli unobuciko – iphephandaba lamsiza ukwenza ibhola lakhe libe likhudlwana!
<p>UZweli waya ekhishini. Wathola iphakethe leSimba elalingasetshenziswa muntu. Wagoqa iphephandaba ngephakethe. Wazama ukulikhahlela. Iphephandaba alizange lisuke. Kodwa lalingelikhulu njengebhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p>	Oh! UZweli unobuciko obukhulu-uguqula udoti awenze usize ngokwenza ibhola lakhe libe likhudlwana! Isu elinobuciko obukhulu leli!
<p>'Ngingalenza kanjani ukuthi libe likhudlwana?' ecabanga. Wathola isikhwama sikamama wakhe esidala ngaphansi kombhede. Wabuza umama wakhe ukuthi angasisebenzisa yini. 'Yebo,' kusho umama. 'Bengizimisele ukusilahla.' UZweli wasika isikhwama wagoqa ibhola lakhe ngaso.</p>	Bengingeke ngicabange ukusebenzisa isikhwama esidala ukwenza ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uZweli ungumcabangi onobuciko!

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
UZweli waya ekhishini. Wathola isikhwama sikapulastiki esasingasetshenziswa muntu. Wagoqa ibhola lakhe ngopulastiki walibopha laqina. Wayesethola intambo endala. Wayibopha ebolehi lakhe ukuthi ibambe ipulastiki ingasuki. Wabuka ibhola lakhe likanobhutshuzwayo elisha. Ekugcineni lalilikhulu ngokwanele!	UZweli wayengenalo ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, kodwa wasebenza ngokuzikhandla ukuthi azenzele elakhe! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ufunu ngempela ukuzilolongela ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.
UZweli wathatha ibhola lakhe elisha waphumela ngaphandle. Wayelokhu ekhahlela ibhola. Wabeka amatshe amabili wawenza kwaba amapali akhe. Wazilolongela ukukhahlela ibhola lingene phakathi kwamatshe.	<b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi ekuqaleni kwendaba uZweli waligeja ibhola. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ufunu ukuzilolonga ukuze enze kangcono ebolehi likanobhutshuzwayo. Ngaleyo ndlela, ngeke aphinde aligeje ibhola!
Emuva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa uZweli wahlala ngasenkundleni yezemidlalo wabuka izingane ezindala zidlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wayezilolonge kakhulu. Oyedwa kulezi zingane ezindala weza kuye. Wathi 'Ngikubone ufaka amagoli lapha kini ngaphandle! Ungangena egenjini lethu!'	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi amantombazane amadala abona uZweli esebenza ngokuzikhandla ukuze akwazi ukuba ngcono ebolehi likanobhutshuzwayo! Kungakho amcela ukuthi azodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo!
UZweli wasukuma wangena enkundleni yezemidlalo, ezimisele ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo nezingane ezindala.	
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yini uZweli ayithola kuqala?	Waqala ngokuthola ibhola elincane.
Waphinde watholani futhi?	Wathola iphephandaba elidala.
Kuyini okunye uZweli akuthola?	Wathola iphakethe leSimba, isikhwama sikamama wakhe esidala, kanye nesikhwama sepulastiki.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani intombazane endala yacela uZweli ukuthi azodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo nezingane ezindala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba yambona ezilolonga.</li> <li>• Ngoba uZweli wazenzela ibhola wayesezilolongela ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> <li>• UZweli wafaka amagoli amanangi ngenkathi ezilolonga.</li> <li>• Yambona ezilolonga futhi efaka amagoli.</li> <li>• Ngoba wasebenza ngokuzikhandla ukuze akwazi ukwenza kangcono ebolehi likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> </ul>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 3**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - faka
  - igoli
  - ukuzimisela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Senza ibhola senza ibhola	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Siphatha amaphepha siphatha amaphepha	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa iphepha</i>
Siphath' izindwangu, siphath' izindwangu	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa indwangu</i>
Siphath' amapulasitiki, siphath' amapulasitiki	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa amapulasitiki</i>
Siphatha izintambo siphatha izintambo	<i>Yenza sengathi ubopha intambo</i>
Manje silakha kanje, manje silakha kanje?	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Sihlanganisa yonk' into sihlanganisa yonk' into	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
libe ibhola elihle, libe ibhola elihle	<i>Shaya izandla.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /e/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomindo /e/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ikhekhe, hlela, klela**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **le, lele, lalela, lela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ee**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



ISONTO 3

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu okwazi ukusungula. Sebenzisa umqondo wakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba eyimisho 6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Abantu abawkazi ukusungula.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Kwesukasukela... (*sitshele ngabalingiswa nokuthi yenzeka kuphi indaba*)

Ngolunye usuku... (*chaza inkinga*)

Ngemva kwaloko... (*chaza indlela umlingiswa asebenzisa ngayo ulwazi lokusungula ukuze axazulule inkinga*)

Ekugcineni... (*yini abantu abayicabangayo ngomlingiswa oyinhloko?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda konke ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda lonke uhlaka lokubhala kanye nabafundi.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa okwakho ukuhlela, njengokuthi:

**Kwesukasukela**, kwakunomfana omncane ogama lakhe linguSandile. Wayengadingi amathoyizi esitolo ngoba wayezenzela onke amathoyizi akhe ngemfucumfucu.

**Ngolunye usuku** umndeni wakubo kaSandile waya esitolo. Udadewabo wakhala njalo ngoba wayefuna unodoli omusha kodwa yayingekho imali yokuwuthenga. **Ngemva kwaloko**, uSandile waba nombono. Wasebenzisa ulwazi lwakhe lokusungula ukuze enzele udadewabo unodoli ngemfucumfucu. **Ekugcineni**, udadewabo wawuthanda unodoli ayewenzile ukwedlula lona owasesitolo!

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OWALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babbale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Indaba yami: Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.

- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedela uhlaka lokubhala basebenzise ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho eyengeziwe noma imininingwane uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

## 29 Nakajani 2020

### Izimoto zokualisa

ISONTO 3

Ngelinje ilanga eaolobhaneni elincane  
 IaseNingizimu Afrika kwakukhona  
 intombazane ogama layo kwakunguzama  
 kanye nomfowabo omada Thembu.

Ngelinje ilanga umdaeni wakhe wawungendayo  
 imali eyanele yokuthenga ukuala okwanele.

UZama noThembu buse besebenza bobabili  
 ukwenza imoto yethoxizi ngodoti bese  
 bewdaxisela abantu.

Bkugcineni UZama noThembu benza imali  
 eyanele bathenga ukuala Umdaeni wakhe  
 Wawuziqhenya kakhulu ngaye.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 3.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **luma**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /l/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /l/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /u/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /m/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **luma**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /lu/-/ma/ = **luma**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **lele**

ISONTONGO 3

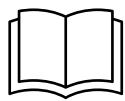
#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **lama**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /l/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /m/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /l/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **lama**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /la/-/ma/ = **lama**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **lalela**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im) sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UZweli wenza ibhola</b></p> <p>UZweli wabona izingane ezindala zidlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wahlala eceleni kwenkundla yokudlala. Wayefuna ukudlala kodwa enamahloni ukubacela.</p> <p>Ibhola leza ngakuyena. Wazama ukulikhahlela liye ezinganeni ezindala. Kodwa waligeja ibhola. Wezwa ubuso bakhe sengathi buyashisa. Wagijimela ekhaya kubo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uZweli uzipwa enamahloni ngenkathi egeja ibhola!</p>
<p>'Ngidunga ukuzilolonga,' ecabanga. 'Ngidunga ibhola.'</p> <p>UZweli wacinga indlu yonke efuna ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wathola ibhola elibomvu elincane. Wazama ukulikhahlela, kodwa lalingelikhulu ngokwanele. 'Ngidunga ukwenza leli bhola libe likhudlwana,' ecabanga. UZweli wacabangisisa ngendlela angenza ngayo ibhola lakhe elincane libe ibhola elikhulu likanobhutshuzwayo.</p>	<p>UZweli ufunu ukuzilolongela ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ufunu ukwenza kangcono ekudaleni ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo ukuze angaphinde azizwe ehlazekile!</p>
<p>UZweli waqale wafuna into angenza ngayo ibhola lakhe libe likhudlwana. Wathola iphephandaba elidala eduze komgqomo kadoti. Wogoqa ibhola lakhe elincane ngephephandaba. Wazama ukulikhahlela. Kodwa iphephandaba lamane laphuma ebholeni elincane. 'Ngidunga into ezokwenza iphephandaba linamathele ebholeni elincane,' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Ngiyabona ukuthi uZweli akapheli amandla kalula! Uma engatholi ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, usebenzisa umcabango ngobuciko ukuzama ukuxazulula inkinga! Lokhu kwenza <b>ngiphethe</b> ngokuthi uZweli uzimisele ukuba ngcono ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo!</p>
<p>UZweli waya ekhishini. Wathola iphakethe leSimba elalingasetshenziswa muntu. Wagoqa iphephandaba ngephakethe. Wazama ukulikhahlela. Iphephandaba alizange lisuke. Kodwa lalingelikhulu njengebhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p>	<p>UZweli wayelokhu eguqla izinto ezahlukahlukene ukuze akwazi ukwenza ibhola lakhe. Lokhu kwenza <b>ngiphethe</b> ngokuthi uZweli wayengumcabangi onobuciko!</p>
<p>'Ngingalenza kanjani ukuthi libe likhudlwana?' ecabanga. Wathola isikhwama sikamama wakhe esidala ngaphansi kombhede. Wabuza umama wakhe ukuthi angasisebenzisa yini. 'Yebo,' kusho umama. 'Bengizimisele ukusilahla.' UZweli wasika isikhwama wagoqa ibhola lakhe ngaso.</p>	<p>UZweli ulokhu ezama izinto ezintsha ukuze axazulule inkinga yakhe. Lokhu kwenza <b>ngiphethe</b> ngokuthi uZweli uzimisele ukwenza ibhola lakhe likanobhutshuzwayo!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
UZweli waya ekhishini. Wathola isikhwama sikapulastiki esasingasetshenziswa muntu. Wagoqa ibhola lakhe ngopulastiki walibopha laqina. Wayesethola intambo endala. Wayibopha ebholeni lakhe ukuthi ibambe ipulastiki ingasuki. Wabuka ibhola lakhe likanobhutshuzwayo elisha. Ekugcineni lalilikhulu ngokwanele!	UZweli wazenzela ibhola lakhe likanobhutshuzwayo! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi unobuciko kanti futhi uyazimisela!
UZweli wathatha ibhola lakhe elisha waphumela ngaphandle. Wayelokhu ekhahlela ibhola. Wabeka amatshe amabili wawenza kwaba amapali akhe. Wazilolongela ukukhahlela ibhola lingene phakathi kwamatshe.	Ekugcineni uZweli uzokwazi ukuzilolanga. Uzilolonga kakhulu! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ufuna ukwenza kangcono ukuze angaphinde ageje ibhola bese ezizwa aphinde abe namahloni!
Emuva kwezinsuku ezimalwa uZweli wahlala ngasenkundleni yezemidlalo wabuka izingane ezindala zidlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wayezilolonge kakhulu. Oyedwa kulezi zingane ezindala weza kuye. Wathi 'Ngikubone ufaka amagoli lapha kini ngaphandle! Ungangena egenjini lethu!'	UZweli wazilolonga kakhulu. Manje, usephindele enkundleni yezemidlalo. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uZweli uziwa ekulungele ukuzama ukuphinde adlale nezingane ezindala!
UZweli wasukuma wangena enkundleni yezemidlalo, ezimisele ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo nezingane ezindala.	
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani ubuso bukaZweli bezwakala bushisa?	Wayenamahloni ngoba wageja ibhola ngenkathi ekhahlela.
Kungani uZweli aba namahloni?	Ngoba wageja ngenkathi ekhahlela ibhola phambi kwezingane ezindala.
Ucabanga ukuthi uZweli wazizwa kanjani ngenkathi izingane ezindala zimcela ukuthi adlale nazo?	Ngicanga ukuthi uZweli wazizwa...
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uZweli asebenza ngokuzikhandla ukwenza ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ngempela ukuzilolongela ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba waba namahloni ngenkathi egeja ibhola ngakho wayefuna ukuzilolanga.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengalitholi ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo ayengazilolonga ngalo kanti ufuna ukwenza kangcono ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengasafuni ukuphinde azizwe enamahloni.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayezimisele ukuthi enze kangcono ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo!</li> </ul>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 3**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - qhubeka
  - umzamo
  - ukuzilolonga

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Senza ibhola senza ibhola	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Siphatha amaphepha siphatha amaphepha	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa iphepha</i>
Siphath' izindwangu, siphath' izindwangu	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa indwangu</i>
Siphath' amapulasitiki, siphath' amapulasitiki	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa amapulasitiki</i>
Siphatha izintambo siphatha izintambo	<i>Yenza sengathi ubopha intambo</i>
Manje silakha kanje, manje silakha kanje?	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Sihlanganisa yonk' into sihlanganisa yonk' into	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
libe ibhola elihle, libe ibhola elihle	<i>Shaya izandla.</i>

ISONTZO 3

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ingxenye engiyithandile endabeni kube ngesikhathi...ngoba...  
UZweli unekhono lokusungula ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu ey -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>I</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /l/ kanye /e/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /l/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **lela**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = **bama**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **l, e**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **luma, bala, lala, lama, le, lele, lalela, lela, ba, baba, aba, bama, buba, bubu, ubaba, ma, mama, uma**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA /YENZA IZIPHETHO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazokwenza isiphetho bese bedweba** lokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo uma indaba iqhubeka.
- 3 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngokulandelayo, uZweli uzojoyina ezinye izingane enkundleni yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Ngicabanga ukuthi zizohlabeka umxhwele ngendlela asethuthuke ngayo.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaZweli edlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo kanye nezinye izingane ezimoyizelayo.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake umusho esithombeni sakho, njengokuthi: UZweli wenze intuthuko!
- 6 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo ngalokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.

ISONTO 3



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU:

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isitungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenyen ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasono onke.*

# Ibangang 2 ITHEMU 3 Isonto

ISHLOKO:  
*Ikhono*  
Lokusungula



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantu abehlukene abanekhono lokusungula, ikakhulukaziabantu bezobuciko (amaciko okudweba, abadansi, abaculi.) Uma kungenzeka, hlanganisa ubuciko obenziwa emphakathini wakini.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Thola ividiyo kaDancegod Lloyd ukuze uyikhombise abafundi bakho.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bevodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 16, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 17, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 18 & 19, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu ongumthwebuli wezithombe.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sika Dancegod Lloyd edansa esiseNcwadini Enkulu: UDancegod Lloyd
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ikhono lokusungula
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Ukukwazi ukusungula kuyisiza kanjani imiphakathi yethu / umhlaba wethu?
  - b Yini okwazi ukuyisungula?
  - c Yini abangane bakho abakwazi ukuyisungula?

ISONTO 4

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - uhlelo
  - ukufundisa
  - umcabango

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Senza ibhola senza ibhola	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Siphatha amaphepha siphatha amaphepha	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa iphepha</i>
Siphath' izindwangu, siphath' izindwangu	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa indwangu</i>
Siphath' amapulasitiki, siphath' amapulasitiki	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa amapulasitiki</i>
Siphatha izintambo siphatha izintambo	<i>Yenza sengathi ubopha intambo</i>
Manje silakha kanje, manje silakha kanje?	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Sihlanganisa yonk' into sihlanganisa yonk' into	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
libe ibhola elihle, libe ibhola elihle	<i>Shaya izandla.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

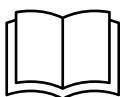
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babbale ngokuhlanganisa:
  - a Ll Ll Ll...
  - b Ee Ee Ee...
  - c luma
  - d bala
  - e lala
  - f lama
  - g le
  - h lele
  - i lalela
  - j lela
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UDancegod Lloyd
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu okwazi ukusungula. Sebenzisa umqondo wakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba eyimisho 6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Abantu abakwazi ukusungula.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngibhale ngendlela engingenza ngayo umphakathi wakithi noma umhlaba ube ngcono?
- 2 Ingabe ngibhale okungenani imisho eyi-6?
- 3 Ingabe onke amagama ngiwapele kahle?
- 4 Ingabe yonke imisho iqale ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 5 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

ISONTO 4

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwensiwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

## 29 Nakajani 2020

### Izimoto zokualalisa

Ngelinye ilanga edolobhaneni elincane  
laseNingizimu Afrika kwakukhond  
intombazane ogama layo kwakunguzama  
Kanye nomfowabo omada uThemba.  
K

Ngelinye ilanga umhaeni wakhe wawungendyo  
imali eyanele yokuthenga ukuala okwanele.

UZama noThemba ~~buse~~ besebenza bobabili  
ukwenza imoto yethoyizi ngodoti bese  
bewddaxisela abantu.

F  
Bkugcineni uZama noThemba benzwa imali  
eyanele bathenga ukuala Umhaeni wakhe  
Wwuziqhenya kakhulu ngaye.  
W



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

##### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /n/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /n/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **thina, indima, njalo**

##### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **unana, ubone, bona, buna,**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

##### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Bhala uhlamvu /izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Nn**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<b>UDancegod Lloyd</b>  Ukudansa kwakwenza uLaud Konadu ahlale ejabulile njalo. Wayedansa ngisho noma ehamba eya esikoleni. Izinyawo zakhe zazidansa usuku lonke ngaphansi kwedeski lakhe. Wayedansa ngisho noma egijimela enkundleni yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Noma nini uma uLaud edansa, wayengakwazi ukuzibamba wayemane amamatheke.	--
Kodwa ngenkathi uLaud esasemncane, abantu babengamkhuthazi ukuthi adanse.  'Laud - abantu bazocabanga ukuthi awuphilanga kahle uma ulokhu udansa ngaso sonke isikhathi,' kwasho umndeni wakhe.  'Laud - umdanso akuyona into ehlöniphekile! Kufanele ukhethe okunye ongakwenza!' kwasho othisha bakhe.  'Laud - ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo libaluleke ukudlula ukudansa!' kwasho abangane bakhe.  ULaud wazizwa enengcindezi yokuyeka ukudansa, kodwa wayazi ukuthi angeke aphile kamnandi ngaphandle komdanso. Wanquma ukukwenza umsebenzi wakhe ukushintsha indlela abantu ababebona ngayo umdanso.	Nenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uLaud wayezimisele ngokuba umdansi ovelele noma ngabe abantu bacabangani.
ULaud wanquma ukuqamba inqubo yomdanso. Wachitha amahora amaningi ezinkundleni zokuxhumana abheka yonke imidanso yezwekazi lase-Afrika eyihlanganisa nomdanso wakhe ayeziqambele wona. Wayesecela umngane wakhe ukuthi aqophe umdanso wakhe esebeanza ucingo lwakhe. Ekugcineni wafaka ividiyo yakhe kuyi - Instagram.	Nenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uLaud unekhono, ngoba usebenzisa izinkundla zokuxhumana ukufinyelela abantu abaningi.
Ividiyo kaLaud yasabalala ngokushesha. Izinkulungwane zabantu kuwo wonke amazwe zabuka uLaud edansa.  'Kuyamangalisa!' kwaphawula omunye umuntu.  'Uyisilomo!' kwabhala omunye umuntu.  'Le vidiyo yenze usuku lwami lwaba luhle!' kwasho umuntu wesithathu.	<b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uLuad ungumdansi omuhle kakhulu, ngoba abantu bamqamba ngokuthi u-'Dancegod Lloyd.'

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Kusukela ngalolo suku, uLaud waziwa njengo 'Dancegod Lloyd'.	
UDancegod Lloyd wayekuthanda lokhu kunakwa ayekuthola ezinkundleni zokuxhumana ngamavidiyo akhe omdanso. Nokho, wabona ukuthi akafuni ukudansa kuphela - ufunu nokusiza abanye abadansi nabo bafinyelele amaphupho abo. UDancegod Lloyd waqala wafaka izifundo zokudansa ukuze afundise izibukeli zakhe indlela yomdanso wakhe.	Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uLaud wayengafuni ushintsha umbono wakhe kuphela ngomdanso, kodwa wayenzela nabanye futhi.
<p>Ngemva kwaloko, uDancegod Lloyd wahlala phansi nabangane bakhe ayesondelene nabo kakhulu.</p> <p>'Uma ngiqala ukudansa, ngangicabanga ngokudansa eziteji ezinkulu. Kodwa manje, konke engicabanga ngakho ukukhuthaza intsha yaseGhana,' esho.</p> <p>Bendawonye base bevula isikole sokudansa, i- 'Dance with a Purpose Academy.' ababeyibiza ngokuthi i-DWP ngokuyifushanisa.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi inhloso kaLaud yashintsha ekubeni ngumdansi yaba ukusiza abanye babe abadansi.</p>
<p>UDancegod Lloyd kanye nabangane bakhe babefuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi i-DWP iyavuleka kuwo wonke umdansi osemusha onekhono.</p> <p>Ngakho base benquma ukukhokha zonke izindleko zanoma yimuphi umdansi onekhono elanele lokungena esikoleni.</p>	--
<p>Ngolunye usuku, uDancegod Lloyd wayebheka ku-Instagram ngemva kokufaka isifundo esisha somdanso.</p> <p>Wabona ividiyo eyayifikwe umfana osemusha ogama lakhe linguHubert. UHubert wayelandela yonke iminyakazo yokudansa evela ezifundweni zakhe ngobuciko nangokwehlukile. ULaud wanquma ukuthi uHubert angaba umfundi okahle wase-DWP.</p> <p>Ngenkathi uDancegod Lloyd ehlangana noHubert, bahlala baxoxa. ULaud wathola ukuthi uHubert uneminyaka eyi-10 nje kuphela. Wayelahlekelwe abazali bakhe bobabili ngenkathi esemncane kakhulu.</p> <p>UDancegod Lloyd wenza icebo lokuthi uHubert athuthele e-Accra ukuze azofunda e-DWP. Walungiselela uHubert isikole, ukudla kanye nendawo yokuhlala.</p>	Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uLaud wayekhathalela umdanso ukwedlula imali, ngoba wasiza uHubert ukuthi eze e-DWP noma angeke akwazi ukukhokha imali yesikole.

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Iphupho lami leli,' uLloyd watshela abangane bakhe, 'ukusiza ngokuthi ngakhe isizukulwane sabadansi abawongoti – kungakhathaliseki ukuthi banemali encane kangakanani.'	<b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi isikole sikaLaud sifanele ukusiza abantu ukuthi bashintshe imibono yabo ngomdanso, ngoba sisiza ngokusungula iqembu elisha labadansi abakahle kakhulu futhi abangochwepheshe!
UDancegod Lloyd waqala wanikeza intsha kulo lonke laseGhana izifundo zokuqequesha zamahhala, ukuze asabalalise injabulo aphinde ashintshe imibono yabantu ngomdanso. Njengoba ehamba ezweni lonke laseGhana, uphinde abheke abadansi abanekhono elisha nobuciko njengoHubert abazongena esikoleni sakhe sokudansa.	--
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wabizwa ngobani uLaud emuva kokuthi afake ividiyo yakhe ezinkundleni zokuxhumana?	Wabizwa ngokuthi u- 'Dancegod Lloyd'.
Wayengubani uHubert?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UHubert kwakungumfundu wase-DWP.</li> <li>• UHubert kwakungumdansi uLaud ambona okokuqala ku-Instagram.</li> </ul>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uLaud anquma ukuvula i-DWP?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukusiza intsha yase Ghana ukuze ibe ngabadansi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukushintsha imibono yomdanso yabanye abantu – hhayi nje owakhe kuphela.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukufundisa enye intsha yaseGhana ukudansa.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - impumelelo
  - ukunakwa
  - isizukulwane

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Senza ibhola senza ibhola	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Siphatha amaphepha siphatha amaphepha	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa iphepha</i>
Siphath' izindwangu, siphath' izindwangu	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa indwangu</i>
Siphath' amapulasitiki, siphath' amapulasitiki	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa amapulasitiki</i>
Siphatha izintambo siphatha izintambo	<i>Yenza sengathi ubopha intambo</i>
Manje silakha kanje, manje silakha kanje?	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Sihlanganisa yonk' into sihlanganisa yonk' into	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
libe ibhola elihle, libe ibhola elihle	<i>Shaya izandla.</i>

ISONTO 4

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /i/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anom sindo /i/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ipuleti, ivila, yini**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **luni, nami, nina, mina, nani**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

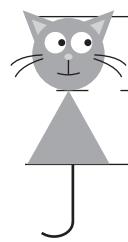


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ii**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

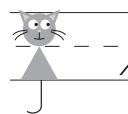


g

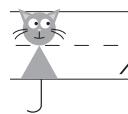
...

...

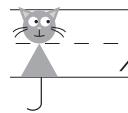
...



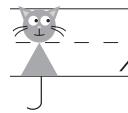
luni



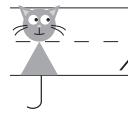
nami



nina



mina



mani

ISONTO 4

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukushicilela Nokwethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu okwazi ukusungula. Sebenzisa umqondo wakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba eyimisho 6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Abantu abakwazi ukusungula.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Kwasukasukela... (*sitshele ngabalingiswa kanye nendawo okwenzeka kuyo indaba*)

Ngolunye usuku... (*chaza inkinga*)

Ngemva kwalokho... (*chaza indlela umlingiswa asebenzisa ngayo ulwazi lokusungula ukuze axazulule inkinga*)

Ekugcineni... (*yini abantu abayicabanga ngomlingiwa oyinhloko?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela kombhalo osalungiswa okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukusiza umphakathi wakithi**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, bisa umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi uzungeze ikilasi. Lokhu kuzosiza abafundi ukuba bafunde imibhalo yabanye, bese bexoxa ngokusebenzisa amagama amasha.

29 Nakajani 2020

### Izimoto zokualalisa

Ngelinxe ilanga eaolobhaneni elincane  
laseNingizimu Afrika kwakukhond  
intombazane ogama layo kwakunguzama  
Kanye nomfowaboo omadala uThemba.

Ngelinxe ilanga umndeni wakhe wawungendayo  
imali eyanele yokuthenga ukuala okwanele.

UZama noThemba base besebenza bobabili  
ukwenza imoto yethoyizi ngodoti bese  
bewaddayisela abantu.

Ekugcineni uZama noThemba benzwa imali  
eyanele bathenga ukuala. Umndeni wakhe  
wawuziqhenya kakhulu ngaye.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 4.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **buna**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /b/-/u/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /b/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /u/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /n/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **buna**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /bu/-/na/ = **buna**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **mina**

ISONTO 4

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **bona**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /b/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /n/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /b/-/o/-/n/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **bona**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /bo/-/na/ = **bona**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **nami**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<b>UDancegod Lloyd</b>  Ukudansa kwakwenza uLaud Konadu ahlale ejabulile njalo. Wayedansa ngisho noma ehamba eya esikoleni. Izinyawo zakhe zazidansa usuku lonke ngaphansi kwedeski lakhe. Wayedansa ngisho noma egijimela enkundleni yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Noma nini uma uLaud edansa, wayengakwazi ukuzibamba wayemane amamatheke.	--
Kodwa ngenkathi uLaud esasemncane, abantu babengamkhuthazi ukuthi adanse.  'Laud - abantu bazocabanga ukuthi awuphilanga kahle uma ulokhu udansa ngaso sonke isikhathi,' kwasho umndeni wakhe.  'Laud - umdanso akuyona into ehlöniphekile! Kufanele ukhethe okunye ongakwenza!' kwasho othisha bakhe.  'Laud - ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo libaluleke ukudlula ukudansa!' kwasho abangane bakhe.  ULaud wazizwa enengcindezi yokuyeka ukudansa, kodwa wayazi ukuthi angeke aphile kamnandi ngaphandle komdanso. Wanquma ukukwenza umsebenzi wakhe ukushintsha indlela abantu ababebona ngayo umdanso.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLaud uzoyishintsha kanjani imiqondo yabantu mayelana nokudansa?
ULaud wanquma ukuqamba inqubo yomdanso. Wachitha amahora amaningi ezinkundleni zokuxhumana abheka yonke imidanso yezwekazi lase-Afrika eyihlanganisa nomdanso wakhe ayeziqambele wona. Wayesecela umngane wakhe ukuthi aqophe umdanso wakhe esebezisa ucingo lwakhe. Ekugcineni wafaka ividiyo yakhe kuyi - Instagram.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi lokhu kuzowushintsha kanjani umqondo wabantu ngomdanso?
Ividiyo kaLaud yasabalala ngokushesha. Izinkulungwane zabantu kuwo wonke amazwe zabuka uLaud edansa.  'Kuyamangalisa!' kwaphawula omunye umuntu.  'Uyisilomo!' kwabhala omunye umuntu.  'Le vidiyo yenze usuku lwami lwaba luhle!' kwasho umuntu wesithathu.	Mhlawumbe imiqondo yabantu ingashintsha uma bengabona indlela abantu abamthakasela ngayo uLaud ezinkundleni zokuxhumana?

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwasibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Kusukela ngalolo suku, uLaud waziwa njengo 'Dancegod Lloyd'.	
UDancegod Lloyd wayekuthanda lokhu kunakwa ayekuthola ezinkundleni zokuxhumana ngamavidiyo akhe omdanso. Nokho, wabona ukuthi akafuni ukudansa kuphela - ufunu nokusiza abanye abadansi nabo bafinyelele amaphupho abo. UDancegod Lloyd waqala wafaka izifundo zokudansa ukuze afundise izibukeli zakhe indlela yomdanso wakhe.	Mhlawumbe imibono yabantu ngomdanso ingashintsha uma bebona ukuthi umdanso ubalulekile kanti futh uyikhono elinzima?
<p>Ngemva kwaloko, uDancegod Lloyd wahlala phansi nabangane bakhe ayesondelene nabo kakhulu.</p> <p>'Uma ngiqala ukudansa, ngangicabanga ngokudansa eziteji ezinkulu. Kodwa manje, konke engicabanga ngakho ukukhuthaza intsha yaseGhana,' esho.</p> <p>Bendawonye base bevula isikole sokudansa, i- 'Dance with a Purpose Academy.' ababeyibiza ngokuthi i-DWP ngokuyifushanisa.</p>	Mhlawumbe imibono abantu abanayo mayelana nomdanso izoshintsha uma kukhona indawo yangempela efundisa ukudansa?
<p>UDancegod Lloyd kanye nabangane bakhe babefuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi i-DWP iyavuleleka kuwo wonke umdansi osemusha onekhono.</p> <p>Ngakho base benquma ukukhokha zonke izindleko zanoma yimuphi umdansi onekhono elanele lokungena esikoleni.</p>	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi imibono yabantu kungenzeka yini ishntshe uma bebona intsha eningi ipupha ngokuba abadansi?
<p>Ngolunye usuku, uDancegod Lloyd wayebheka ku-Instagram ngemva kokufaka isifundo esisha somdanso.</p> <p>Wabona ividiyo eyayifikwe umfana osemusha ogama lakhe linguHubert. UHubert wayelandela yonke iminyakazo yokudansa evela ezifundweni zakhe ngobuciko nangokwehlukile. ULaud wanquma ukuthi uHubert angaba umfundi okahle wase-DWP.</p> <p>Ngenkathi uDancegod Lloyd ehlangana noHubert, bahlala baxoxa. ULaud wathola ukuthi uHubert uneminyaka eyi-10 nje kuphela. Wayelahlekelwe abazali bakhe bobabili ngenkathi esemncane kakhulu.</p> <p>UDancegod Lloyd wenza icebo lokuthi uHubert athuthele e-Accra ukuze azofunda e-DWP. Walungiselela uHubert isikole, ukudla kanye nendawo yokuhlala.</p>	--

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Iphupho lami leli,' uLloyd watshela abangane bakhe, 'ukusiza ngokuthi ngakhe isizukulwane sabadansi abawongoti – kungakhathaliseki ukuthi banemali encane kangakanani.'	<b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi uLaud uzokwazi yini ukusiza abantu bashintshe imibono yabo ngomdanso ngokwenza umdanso ube ingxene yomsebenzi wangempela entsheni yabantu baseGhana?
UDancegod Lloyd waqala wanikeza intsha kulo lonke laseGhana izifundo zokuqequesha zamahhala, ukuze asabalalise injabulo aphinde ashintshe imibono yabantu ngomdanso. Njengoba ehamba ezweni lonke laseGhana, uphinde abheke abadansi abanekhono elisha nobuciko njengoHubert abazongena esikoleni sakhe sokudansa.	<b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukuthi ingabe imibono yabantu ngabandansi izoshintsha yini uma bebona iqembu lochwepheshe abangabadansi abakahle kakhulu eGhana?
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Sasibizwa ngokuthini isikole sokudansa esasivulwe nguLaud?	Sasibizwa ngokuthi yi-Dance with a Purpose Academy (i-DWP ngokufushanisa).
Yimuphi umbono onawo ngomdanso? (Yini oyicabangayo ngokuba umdansi?)	<i>Umbono wami ngomdanso ...</i>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uLaud ayefuna ukushintsha imibono yabantu ngamdanso?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna intsha ikwazi ukuba namaphupho okuba abadansi.</li> <li>• Ngoba abantu babemnika ubunzima ngenkathi esasemncane – wayefuna kube lula ngabanye abantu.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayethanda ukudansa, kanti wayefuna abantu babone ukubaluleka komdanso.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna abantu abasha bakwazi ukufinyelela amaphupho abo okuba abadansi.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ungoti
  - uchwepheshe
  - izifundo zokuqequesha
  - isikole

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Senza ibhola senza ibhola	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Siphatha amaphepha siphatha amaphepha	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa iphepha</i>
Siphath' izindwangu, siphath' izindwangu	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa indwangu</i>
Siphath' amapulasitiki, siphath' amapulasitiki	<i>Yenza sengathi ugoqa amapulasitiki</i>
Siphatha izintambo siphatha izintambo	<i>Yenza sengathi ubopha intambo</i>
Manje silakha kanje, manje silakha kanje?	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
Sihlanganisa yonk' into sihlanganisa yonk' into	<i>Khombisa ukwakha ibhola</i>
libe ibhola elihle, libe ibhola elihle	<i>Shaya izandla.</i>

ISONTO 4

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ingxenye engiyithandile endaben'i kube ngesikhathi...ngoba...  
UDancegod Lloyd unekhono lokusungula ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>n</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /n/ kanye /i/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /n/-/i/-/n/-/a/ = **nina**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /l/-/u/-/m/-/a/ = **luma**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **n, i**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **unana, ubone, bona, buna, bele, luni, nami, nina, mina, nani, luma, bala, lala, lama, le, lele, lalela, lela, ba, baba, aba, bama, buba, bubu, ubaba, ma, mama, ama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazokwenza isiphetho bese bedweba** lokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo uma indaba iqhubeka.
- 3 **Tshengisa** indlela **okhetha ngayo imininingwane emibili esendabeni**, njengokuthi: ULaud wafaka ividiyo yakhe enkundleni yokuxhumana ukuze azame ukushintsha umbono wabantu ngomdanso. Ngemva kwalokho, abantu abavela emhlabeni wonke babukela umdanso wakhe!
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaLaud esebezisa ucingo lwakhe ukufaka ividiyo yakhe enkundleni yokuxhumana. Faka isithombe sabantu abavela emhlabeni wonke abambukelayo ezingcingweni zabo.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake umusho noma emibili esithombeni sakho, njengokuthi: Okokuqala, uLaud wafaka ividiyo yokudansa kwakhe. Ngemva kwalokho, abantu emhlabeni wonke bambukela.
- 6 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha imininingwane emibili abayikhumbulayo endabeni.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhanya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibangang 2 ITHEMU 3 Isonto

5

**ISHLOKO:  
Ukudla  
okunempilo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: amaphakethe okudla okulula okunempilo, izithombe zokudla okunempilo.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: ukubaluleka kokudla okunempilo, umthelela wokudla okunempilo empumelelweni yesikole.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 20 & 21, Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 22, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 23 & 24, Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sokudla okulula okunempilo okuthandayo.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ungamniki amazambane athosiwe uLomusa
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukudla okunempilo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yikuphi ukudla okunempilo?
  - b Yikuphi ukudla okungenampilo?
  - c Kungani ukudla ukudla okunempilo kubalulekile?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - okunempilo
  - okungenampilo
  - umsoco

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sidla ekhishini, ukudla okunempilo	<i>Yenza sengathi uyamasha</i>
Sidla ekhishini siphekelwa ngomama	<i>Yenza sengathi ukhomba omama</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla izaqathe	<i>Senza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla iklabishi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla amasi	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidle ekhishini, sidla inhlanzi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla kamnandi, sidla kamnandi.	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

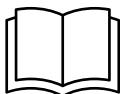
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale ngokuhlanganisa:
  - a **Nn Nn Nn...**
  - b **Ii Ii Ii...**
  - c **unana**
  - d **ubone**
  - e **bona**
  - f **buna**
  - g **luni**
  - h **nami**
  - i **nina**
  - j **mina**
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Ungamniki amazambane athosiwe uLomusa
- 3 Phenza izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.

- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owadla ngaso ukudla okusha, kanye nangokudla okusha ozokudla esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 mayelana nokudla ukudla okusha. Isigaba sokuqala kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini eyedlule. Isigaba sesibili kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini ezayo.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Bhala uhlu

ISONTJO 5

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOHALWA NGASO.

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngezigaba zakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngikhumbula ngesikhathi ngiqala ukudla ukudla kwamaNdiya. Ngangikhathazeke kakhulu ngokudla into entsha. Kodwa ngesikhathi ngikunambitha, ngakuthanda! Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizofuna ukudla masinyane ukudla kwamaShayina. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizothanda ukukudla, ngoba ngiyakuthanda ukudla izinto ezintsha.*

### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lokuhlela olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Imibuzo YokuHlela	UkuHlela
<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <p>1 Yikuphi ukudla owakudla? 2 Yini owayicabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ukudle? 3 Kwakunambitheka kanjani? 4 Yini owayicabanga ngemva kokukudla?</p> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <p>1 Yikuphi ukudla ozokudla esikhathini esizayo? 2 Kungani ufunu ukudla lokho kudla? 3 Ucabanga ukuthi kuzonambitheka kanjani? 4 Uzokudla kuphi? 5 Ingabe uyakuthanda ukudla ukudla okusha? Kungani noma kungani kungenjalo?</p>	<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <p>1 Ukudla kwamaNdiya. 2 Ngangicabanga ukuthi ngeke ngikuthande. Ngangicabanga ukuthi kuzoba nezinongo kakhulu. 3 Kwakunambitheka njengokhilimu futhi kunosawoti kanti kwakumnandi. 4 Ngakuthanda. Ngafuna ukudla okwengeziwe.</p> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <p>1 Ukudla kwamaShayina. 2 Ngoba angikaze ngakudla. Kunesitolo sokudla kwamaShayini edolobheni lakithi. 3 Angazi! 4 Esitolo sokudla kwamaShayina. 5 Yebo, ngoba singathola ukudla okusha nokunempilo esikuthandayo!</p>

### ABAUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngokudla abake bakudla ngaphambili, kanye nokudla abangathanda ukukudla.
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** kanye nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo elisebhodini bese ubatshela ukuba basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi ababhale imibono okungeyabo –**hhayi** ukuba bakopishe ukuhlela kwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba izingxoxo ezincane.

## Plan / Icebo

### Paragraph 1 Isiqhephu sokugala

1. Ngizame ukualda kwabantu kwabaseShayind.
2. Bengicabanga ukuthi ngeke ngikuthande. Benq  
gicabanga ngeke kundambitheke kahle.
3. Ibindambitheka sengathi iyaklamuzela kanti isq  
ashukela.
4. Ngiyakuthanda. Bengifuna ngiphinde ngiale  
okuningi.

ISONTO 5

### Paragraph 2 / Isiqhephu sesibili

5. Ukualda kwabantu baseNtaliyane.
6. Ngoba umngane wami uthi ukualda akuthanda  
kakhulu.
7. Kusakhilim u futhi kumhandai
8. Inalu yokualela yabaseNtaliyane.
9. Yebo, ngoba kuyajabulisa ukuzamda izinto ez  
intsha!



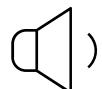
## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /d/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /d/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **indima, incwadi, indiza**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **idada, duda, idamu, duba, dela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

ISONTON 5

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



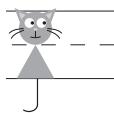
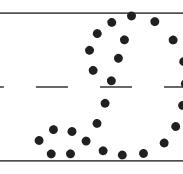
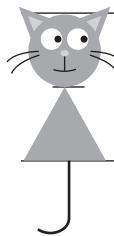
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

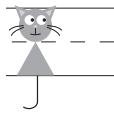
### Bhala uhlamvu /izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Dd**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

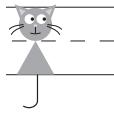
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



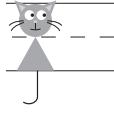
idada



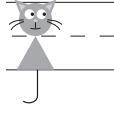
duda



idamu



duba



dela

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: BONA NGESO LENQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Ungamniki amazambane athosiwe uLomusa</u></b></p> <p>ULomusa waya ekhishini, eselungele ukuya esikoleni. Ubaba wakhe wayehlezi etafuleni nodadewabo, owayevakashile evela eMaputo. Ubaba kaLomusa wabuka iwashi, 'Sekuyisikhathi sokuthi uhambe!' esho. Wavula ikhabethe wayesenikeza uLomusa iphakethe lamazambane athosiwe asawolintshi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ULOmusa eza ekhishini, ehlanzekile elungele ukuya esikoleni!</p>
<p>'Umnikeyelani lokho?' kwasho u-Anti Sophia. 'Luis uyazi ukuthi lokhu akunampilo!' Ubaba kaLomusa wabuka udadewabo, ngokumangala.</p> <p>'Kodwa abantwana bayawadla!' esho.</p> <p>'Cha Luis! Kufanele unike uLomusa ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni! Okuzokwenza ukuthi akwazi agxilisa kangcono ingqondo ekilasini. Kanti kuzomenza azizwe esuthi isikhathi eside!'</p> <p>'Manje, asinakho ukudla okulula okunjalo!' kuphendula ubaba kaLomusa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ULOmusa elokhu ebuka ubaba wakhe aphinde abuke u-Anti Sophia ngenkathi bephikisana!</p>
<p>U-Anti Sophia wathatha isikhwama sakhe wakhipha isikhwama sepulastiki esasinenhlanzi eyomisiwe. 'Lokhu kumnandi kanti kunempilo!' kwasho anti, enikeza uLomusa iphakethe wase emthatha amazambane athosiwe.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uLomusa wakhipha iphakethe lakhe lenhlanzi waqala walidla. 'Mmhh! Kwaze kwamnandi,' ecabanga.</p> <p>Kusenjalo, kwadlula amantombazane amabili ayefunda iBanga 4 ehleka futhi ebambe amakhala awo. 'Unuka kabi!' kumemeza oyedwa yalamantombazane. ULOmusa washeshe waphindisela inhlanzi phakathi kwesikhwama sakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> amantombazane amabili amadala ehleka kakhulu belokhu besukela uLomusa wabantu!</p>
<p>Emuva kokuphuma kwesikole, uLomusa waphindisela inhlanzi encane eyomisiwe ku Anti Sophia. 'Amanye amantombazane athe ngiyanuka ngenkathi ngidla lokhu,' Angisaphinde ngiyiphathe futhi esikoleni.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> Ubuso bukaLomusa obabudumele njengoba ephindisela inhlanzi emuva.</p>

## Isonto 5 • Isihloko: Ukudla okunempilo

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngokusa okulandelayo, uLomusa wacela ubaba wakhe ukuthi amniikeze amazambane athosiwe azowaphatha esikoleni. Wavula ikhabethe wamniikeza iphakethe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ULomusa ezama ukuphuma ekhishini ngokunyonyoba ngaphambi kokuthi u-anti wakhe abone ukuthi uphethe amazambane athosiwe angenampilo.</p>
<p>'Umnikezeleni lokho?' kusho u-Anti Sophia. 'Ngikutshelile Luis ukuthi lokhu akunampilo! Kufanele unikeze uLomusa ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni!' U-Anti Sophia wabheka yonke indawo ekhishini. Kwakukhona ibhodwe esitofini elinamaqanda abilisiwe.  'Amnandi amaqanda abilisiwe! Kanti futhi anempilo!' kwasho u-Anti, enikeza uLomusa iqanda wase ethatha amazambane athosiwe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> U-Anti Sophia ebukeka ecasukile. Uzizwa ecasukile ngoba umfowabو akamlalelanga ekuqaleni!</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uLomusa wacwecwa iqanda lakhe waqala walidla,  'Mmhh laze lamnandi,' ecabanga.  Kodwa abafana ababili beBanga 5 badlula behleka benza nomsindo wokukhwelhele. 'Kunuka kabi lokho!' kumemeza umunye wabafana. ULomusa waphindisela iqanda phakathi kwesikwama sakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> Abafana ababili abadala bekhomba futhi behkululama phezulu khona abanye bezobezwa ngenkathi besukela uLomusa wabantu!</p>
<p>Emuva kokuphuma kwesikole, uLomusa waphindisela amaqanda ku-Anti Sophia. 'Abafana bathe ngiyanuka ngenkathi ngidla lokhu,' kusho uLomusa.  'Angisaphinde ngiwaphathe amaqanda abilisiwe esikoleni.' Kusho uLomusa. Wayesegijimela phandle wayodlala.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> Ubuso bukaLomusa obudumele njengoba emniikeza amaqanda!</p>
<p>Emuva kwemizuzu embalwa, u-Anti Sophia wabiza uLomusa. 'Lomusa, ukudla kahle kubalulekile!' esho. 'Inhlanzi namaqanda akulungele. Azokwenza umzimba wakho uqine aphinde enze ukwazi ukugxilisa umqondo! Kodwa, ngiyaqonda ukuthi ukuhlekwa kunzima. Masithole ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni okungenalo iphunga,' kusho u-Anti Sophia.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uLomusa elalele ngokucophelela u-Anti Sophia.</p>
<p>'Angabanjani amantongomane?' kubuza u-Anti Sophia, ebheke egcekeni. 'Abazali bakho banezihlahla eziningi zamantongomane egcekeni, kanti akulungele.'  'Oh yebo!' kusho uLomusa. 'Ngiyawathanda amantongomane kanti awanalo iphungai! Ngizophatha amantongomane esikoleni, bese ngidla amaqanda nenhlanzi ekhaya. Ngiyabonga Antil!'</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Ngosuku olulandelayo ngesikhathi sekhefu, uLomusa wakhipha isikhwama sakhe samntongomane waqala wawadla. Wabheka yonke indawo, ngokwesaba. Kodwa, akekho noyedwa owamsukela ngenkathi edla amantongomane akhe amnandi.	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ULomusa ebukeka ejabulile njengoba edla amantongomane akhe. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngeke esabe ukuphatha amantongomane akhe esikoleni!
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
U-Anti Sophia uthi kufanele adleni uLomusa?  Yini u-Anti Sophia ayithatha kuLomusa?  Yimaphi amaphrotheni atshalwe egcekeni lakubo kaLomusa?	Uthi kufanele adle amaphrotheni.  Wathatha iphakethe lamazambane athosiwe.  Amantongomane!
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ungabona <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> uLomusa ngesikhathi sekhefu? Kungani uLomusa engasafuni ukuphatha inhlanzi noma amaqanda esikoleni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngoba bayamsukela.</li> <li>Ngoba akasafuni ukuphatha ukudla okuzokwenza bamsukele uma ekudla.</li> <li>Ngoba abanye abantwana bahlekisa ngenhlanzi kanye namaqanda ngoba kunephunga.</li> <li>Ngoba uyadumala uma bemsukela.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amaprotheni
  - imisipha
  - ukugxilisa ingqondo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sidla ekhishini, ukudla okunempilo	<i>Yenza sengathi uyamasha</i>
Sidla ekhishini siphekelwa ngomama	<i>Yenza sengathi ukhomba omama</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla izaqathe	<i>Senza sengathi uydala</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla iklabishi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla amasi	<i>Yenza sengathi uydala</i>
Sidle ekhishini, sidla inhlanzi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla kamnandi, sidla kamnandi.	<i>Yenza sengathi uydala</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /o/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /o/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ikloba, izolo, ibhola**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **idolo, doba, idada**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



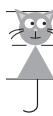
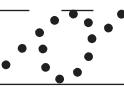
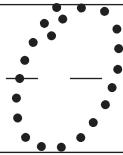
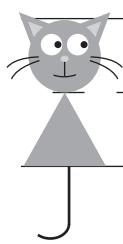
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

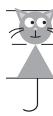
### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlaamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Oo**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

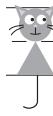
Isonto 5 • Isihloko: Ukudla okunempilo



*idolo*



*doba*



*doda*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owadla ngaso ukudla okusha, kanye nangokudla okusha ozokudla esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 mayelana nokudla ukudla okusha. Isigaba sokuqala kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini eyedlule. Isigaba sesibili kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini ezayo.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngake ngadla...

Ngaphambi kokudla, nga...

Kwakunambitheka...

Ekugcineni...

Ngizokudla...

Ngicabanga ukuthi ...

Ngizokudla...

Ngithanda / angithandi ukudla ukudla okusha ngoba...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

ISONTO 5

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda konke ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda lonke uhlaka lokubhala kanye nabafundi.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa okwakho ukuhlela, njengokuthi:

**Ngake ngadla** ukhari wamaNdiya. **Ngaphambi kokuwudla**, ngangikhathazekile ngokuthi ngeke ngiwuthande. Ngangicabanga ukuthi uzoba nezinongo kakhulu! **Wawunambitheka** kamnandi! **Ekugcineni** ngajabula ngokuthi ngawudla.

**Ngizokudla** isobho lamaShayina. **Ngicabanga ukuthi ukunambitheka kwako lizoba** nosawoti futhi libe mnandi. **Ngizolidla** masinyane esitolo sokudla kwamaShayina. **Ngithanda ukudla ukudla okusha ngoba** kunokudla okuningi kakhulu okumnandi esingakudla!

### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OWALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1** Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba babbale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Izigaba zami: Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa**
- 3** Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4** Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedela uhlaka lokubhala basebenzise ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho eyengeziwe noma imininingwane uma benesikhathi.
- 6** Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7** Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

5 Ncwabda 2020

Ukuzama ukutya okutsha/ endingakwaziyo

ngizame ukuala kwabantu kwabaseShayina.

Ngapambi kokuthi ngikuale, Bengikabanga ukuthi  
ngeke ngikuthande.

ibindambitheka sengati iyaklamuzela kanti  
isasukela.

Ekugcineni ngakuthanda ngemphela. Bengifund  
ngipinde ngiale okuningi.

ngizozama ukuala ipasta yasentaliyane.

Ngicabanga ukuthi izondambitheka  
ngokusakilimfuthi kubemndani.

Ngizokuzama ngoba ukuala umngane wami  
akuthanda kakhulu

Ngithanda ukuzama izinto ezintsha ngoba  
kuyajabulisa ukuzama izinto ezintsha!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 5.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **dela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /d/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /d/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /e/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **dela**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /de/-/la/ = **dela**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **doda**

ISONTONG

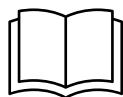
### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **duda**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /d/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /d/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /d/-/u/-/d/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **duda**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /du/-/da/ = **duda**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **doba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Ungamniki amazambane athosiwe uLomusa</u></b></p> <p>ULomusa waya ekhishini, eselungele ukuya esikoleni. Ubaba wakhe wayehlezi etafuleni nodadewabo, owayevakashile evela eMaputo. Ubaba kaLomusa wabuka iwashi, 'Sekuyisikhathi sokuthi uhambe!' esho. Wavula ikhabethe wayesenikeza uLomusa iphakethe lamazambane athosiwe asawolintshi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ubaba ebukeka ekhathazekile ngenkathi ebuka iwashi! Akathandi ukuthi uLomusa afike esikoleni emuva kwesikhathi!</p>
<p>'Umnikezelani lokho?' kwasho u-Anti Sophia. 'Luis uyazi ukuthi lokhu akunampilo!' Ubaba kaLomusa wabuka udadewabo, ngokumangala. 'Kodwa abantwana bayawadla!' esho.</p> <p>'Cha Luis! Kufanele unike uLomusa ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni! Okuzokwenza ukuthi akwazi agxilisa kangcono ingqondo ekilasini. Kanti kuzomenza azizwe esuthi isikhathi eside!'</p> <p>'Manje, asinakho ukudla okulula okunjalo!' kuphendula ubaba kaLomusa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b></p> <p>U-Anti Sophia ebukeka emangele ngenkathi ubaba kaLomusa emnikeza iphakethe lamazambane athosiwe!</p>
<p>U-Anti Sophia wathatha isikhwama sakhe wakhipha isikhwama sepulastiki esasinenhlanzi eyomisiwe. 'Lokhu kummandi kanti kunempilo!' kwasho anti, enikeza uLomusa iphakethe wase emthatha amazambane athosiwe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b></p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uLomusa wakhipha iphakethe lakhe lenhlanzi waqala walidla. 'Mmhh! Kwaze kwamnandi,' ecabanga.</p> <p>Kusenjalo, kwadlula amantombazane amabili ayefunda iBanga 4 ehleka futhi ebambe amakhala awo. 'Unuka kabi!' kumemeza oyedwa yalamantombazane. ULOmusa washeshe waphindisela inhlanzi phakathi kwesikhwama sakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ULOmusa ezama ukufihla inhlanzi yakhe masinyane! Kungenzeka ukuthi wayezizwa ehlazekile.</p>
<p>Emuva kokuphuma kwesikole, uLomusa waphindisela inhlanzi encane eyomisiwe ku-Anti Sophia. 'Amanye amantombazane athe ngianuka ngenkathi ngidla lokhu,' Angisaphinde ngiyiphathe futhi esikoleni.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b></p> <p>Izwi likaLomusa elalinokuzimisela njengoba ayekhulumu no-anti wakhe. Kungenzeka ukuthi ufunu u-anti wakhe amuzwe kahle.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwasibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ngokusa okulandelayo, uLomusa wacela ubaba wakhe ukuthi amniikeze amazambane athosiwe azowaphatha esikoleni. Wavula ikhabetha wamniikeza iphakethe.</p>	
<p>'Umnikezeleni lokho?' kusho u-Anti Sophia. 'Ngikutshelile Luis ukuthi lokhu akunampilo! Kufanele unikeze uLomusa ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni!' U-Anti Sophia wabheka yonke indawo ekhishini. Kwakukhona ibhodwe esitofini elinamaqanda abilisiwe.</p> <p>'Amnandi amaqanda abilisiwe! Kanti futhi anempilo!' kwasho u-Anti, enikeza uLomusa iqanda wase ethatha amazambane athosiwe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b></p> <p>ULomusa ebukeka ekhathazekile ngenkathi u-Anti Sophia emtshela ukuthi kufanele athathe ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni. Uzizwa ekhathazekile ngoba kuzofanelu ukuthi aphinde ahathe inhlanzi!</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uLomusa wacwecwa iqanda lakhe waqala walidla,</p> <p>'Mmhh laze lamnandi,' ecabanga.</p> <p>Kodwa abafana ababili beBanga 5 badlula behleka benza nomsindo wokukhwehlela. 'Kunuka kabi lokho!' kumemeza umunye wabafana. ULOmusa waphindisela iqanda phakathi kwasikwama sakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ULOmusa ezama ukufihla amaqanda akhe masinyane! Kungenzeka ukuthi wayezizwa ehlazekile.</p>
<p>Emuva kokuphuma kwesikole, uLomusa waphindisela amaqanda ku-Anti Sophia. 'Abafana bathe ngiyanuka ngenkathi ngidla lokhu,' kusho uLomusa.</p> <p>'Angisaphinde ngiwaphathe amaqanda abilisiwe esikoleni.' Kusho uLomusa. Wayesegijimela phandle wayodlala.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> izwi likaLomusa elinokuzimisela.</p> <p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uthukuthele ngoba bahlekise ngaye izinsuku ezimbili ezilandelanayo!</p>
<p>Emuva kwemizuzu embalwa, u-Anti Sophia wabiza uLomusa. 'Lomusa, ukudla kahle kubalulekile!' esho. 'Inhlanzi namaqanda akulungele. Azokwenza umzimba wakho uqine aphinde enze ukwazi ukugxilisa umqondo! Kodwa, ngiyaqonda ukuthi ukuhlekwa kunzima. Masithole ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni okungenalo iphunga,' kusho u-Anti Sophia.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> u-Anti Sophia abeka isandla sakhe emahlombe kaLomusa, futhi ekhuluma ngezwi elimnene, elipholile. Kufanele ukuthi ukufuna ukusiza uLomusa azizwe engcono!</p>
<p>'Angabanji amantongomane?' kubuza u-Anti Sophia, ebheke egcekeni. 'Abazali bakho banezihlahla eziningi zamantongomane egcekeni, kanti akulungele.'</p> <p>'Oh yebo!' kusho uLomusa. 'Ngiyawathanda amantongomane kanti awanalo iphungai! Ngizophatha amantongomane esikoleni, bese ngidla amaqanda nenhlanzi ekhaya. Ngiyabonga Antil'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b></p> <p>ULomusa ebukeka eneme uma ezwa ukuthi amantongomane awukudla okulula okunempilo nokunamaphrotheni!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Ngosuku olulandelayo ngesikhathi sekhefu, uLomusa wakhipha isikhwama sakhe samntongomane waqala wawadla. Wabheka yonke indawo, ngokwesaba. Kodwa, akekho noyedwa owamsukela ngenkathi edla amantongomane akhe amnandi.	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ULomusa ephefumula ngokukhululeka. Kufanele ukuthi ukhululekile namuhla, akukho muntu ozomsukela!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yikuphi ukudla okuthathu okuseendabeni okunamaphrotheni?	Inhlanzi eyomisiwe, amaqanda kanye namantongomane.
Yikuphi ukudla okwenza ukuthi uLomusa asukelwe?	Inhlanzi eyomisiwe kanye namaqanda.
Ucabanga ukuthi uLomusa uzizwa kanjani uma bemsukela?	Ngicabanga ukuthi uLomusa uzizwa...
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
<b>Bona ngeso lengqondo</b> uLomusa edla amantongomane ngesikhathi sekhefu! Kuyini okwenza uLomusa anqume ukuphatha amantongomane njengokudla okulula kwakhe ekugcineni ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba amantongomane awanalo iphunga.</li> <li>• Ngoba babemsukela uma ephethe inhlanzi noma amaqanda. Wayengafuni ukuphinde aphanthe lokho kudla okulula, noma kunempilo.</li> <li>• Ngoba abazali bakhe banezihlahla zamantongomane egcekeni.</li> <li>• Ngoba uthanda amantongomane.</li> <li>• Ngoba ulalela u-anti wakhe waphinde waqonda ukuthi kufanele adle ukudla okulula okunamaphrotheni kunamazambane athosiwe!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo limizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Khangisa amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzitika
  - mnandi
  - ushukela
  - uswidi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sidla ekhishini, ukudla okunempilo	<i>Yenza sengathi uyamasha</i>
Sidla ekhishini siphekelwa ngomama	<i>Yenza sengathi ukhomba omama</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla izaqathe	<i>Senza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla iklabishi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla amasi	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidle ekhishini, sidla inhlanzi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla kamnandi, sidla kamnandi.	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>

ISONTOS 5

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ingxenye engiyithandile endaben'i kube...ngoba...  
Le ndaba ihlobene nesihloko esithi 'Ukudla okunempilo' ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>i</b>		

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /d/ kanye /o/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /d/-/o/-/d/-/a/ = **doda**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/e/-/l/-/e/ = **bele**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **d, o**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **idada, duda, idamu, duba, dela, idolo, doba, doda, unana, ubone, bona, buna, bele, luni, nami, nina, mina, nani, luma, bala, lala, lama, le, lele, lalela, lela, ba, baba, aba, bama, buba, bubu, ubaba, ma, mama, ama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazobhala bese bedweba** ngento ebalulekile **abayibone ngeso lengqondo** ngesikhathi becabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Tshengisa indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo into ebalulekile esendabeni**, njengokuthi: ULomusa wahlekwa ngoba ukudla kwakhe okulula bekunephunga. Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo ebukeka edumele futhi ezama ukucashisa ukudla kwakhe okulula ngesikhathi abanye abantu bemhleka futhi bemkhomba.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaLomusa ebukeka edumele ngesikhathi abanye bemhleka.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake umusho noma emibili esithombeni sakho, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo uLomusa ezizwa edumele ngoba abanye bayamhleka.
- 6 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha into ebalulekile abazoyibona ngeso lengqondo ngesikhathi becabanga ngendaba.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.

ISONTO 5



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhulum'a futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# **Ibangang 2 ITHEMU 3 Isonto**

# **6**

## **ISHLOKO: Ukudla okunempilo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabafundi zokudla kwabo okulula okunempilo abakuthandayo, izindlela ezilula zokwenza ukudla okulula okunempilo.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Onxantathu bokudla okwehlukene.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ye-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 24 & 25, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 26, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 27 & 28, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sokudla okunamaprotheni ongathanda ukukudla!

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sophawu lukaRhulani esiseNcwadini Enkulu: Amaqanda amasha adayiswayo
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukudla okunempilo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Sikuthola kuphi ukudla okunempilo?
  - b Yimaphi amaqoqo okudla?
  - c Kungani ukudla okunempilo kubalulekile?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Khangisa amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - khangisa
  - isikhangiso
  - uphawu

ISONTO 6

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sidla ekhishini, ukudla okunempilo	<i>Yenza sengathi uyamasha</i>
Sidla ekhishini siphekelwa ngomama	<i>Yenza sengathi ukhomba omama</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla izaqathe	<i>Senza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla iklabishi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla amasi	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidle ekhishini, sidla inhlanzi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla kamnandi, sidla kamnandi.	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo ukuze bawabhale ngokuhlanganisa:
  - a Dd Dd Dd...
  - b Oo Oo oo...
  - c idada
  - d duda
  - e idamu
  - f duba
  - g dela
  - h idolo
  - i doba
  - j doda
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufund Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Amaqanda amasha adayiswayo
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owadla ngaso ukudla okusha, kanye nangokudla okusha ozokudla esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 mayelana nokudla ukudla okusha. Isigaba sokuqala kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini eyedlule. Isigaba sesibili kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini ezayo.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlulokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule esigabeni sami sokuqala?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi ezayo esigabeni sami sesibili?
- 3 Ingabe ngikhethi izabizwana ezifanele?
- 4 Ingabe onke amagama ngiwapele kahle?
- 5 Ingabe yonke imisho iqale ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlulokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlulokulungisa umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlulokulungisa umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwensiwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

5 Ncwabda 2020

Ukuzama ukutya okutsha/ endingakwaziyo

N

(ngizame ukuala kwabantu kwabaseShayinda.

/ / / / /

Ngapambi kokuthi ngikuale, Bengikabanga ukuthi  
ngeke ngikuthande.

I / / /

ibinambitheka sengati iyaklamuzela kanti  
isasukela.

Ekugcineni ngakuthanda ngemphela. Bengifund  
ngipinde ngiale okuningi.

N (ngizozama ukuala ipasta yaseNtaliyane.

Ngicabanga ukuthi izonambitheka  
ngokusakilim u futhi kubemnandi.

Ngizokuzama ngoba ukuala umngane wami  
akuthanda kakhulu

Ngithanda ukuzama izinto ezintsha ngoba  
kuyajabulisa ukuzama izinto ezintsha!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

##### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /c/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /c/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **zicula, ucula, icici**

##### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ceba, cela, icici, caca, cima**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

##### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Bhala uhlamvu /izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Cc**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.

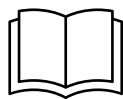


#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Amaqanda amasha adayiswayo</b></p> <p>Ugogo kaRhulani wayenezinkukhu eziningi. Izinkukhu zikagogo zazibekela amaqanda amanangi. 'Amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwakuhlale kusho ugogo. Njalo ekuseni, uRhulani kanye nodadewabo uRudzani babedla amaqanda ngesidlo sasekuseni. Ngesinye isikhathi babedla ipapa kanye namaqanda ngesidlo sakusihlwa. Noma kunjalo, kwakuhlala kunamaqanda afihlekile egcekeni.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umndeni kaRhulani unamaqanda amanangi kunongawasebenzisa!</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku uRhulani kanye nomngane wakhe uDakalo babegijimisana, uRhulani wanyathela iqanda engahlosile. Wezwa ukufahlazeka. 'Agh!' kwakhala uRhulani ngenkathi ephakamisa unyawo lwakhe ebona ukunamfuka kweqanda esicathulweni sakhe. Ngenkathi uRhulani ekhombisa ugogo isicathulo sakhe esigcwele uketshezi olunamfukayo, wamhleka. 'Lezi ziphukuphuku zezinkukhu zibekela amaqanda amanangi kakhulu!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umndeni kaRhulani unamaqanda amanangi kunongawasebenzisa, ngoba ugogo akathukuthele nakancane ngenkathi uRhulani enyathele elilodwa!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uDakalo wahlala kwaze kwaba isikhathi sesidlo sasebusuku.</p> <p>Ugogo wabaphakela ipapa kanye namaqanda. 'Amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni akwenza ukuthi ube namandla!' esho ngenkathi ebanikeza amapuleti.</p> <p>UDakalo wathula kancane. Wadla enokungabaza. 'La maqanda amnandi!' esho, 'Angivamile ukuthanda amaqanda kodwa lawa ahlukile!'</p> <p>'Lawa aphuma ezinkukhwini zethu!' kwachaza uRhulani.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi amaqanda amasha avela ezinkukhwini zikagogo anambitheka ngokwehlukile kunamaqanda adayiswa ezitolo zokudla ezinkulu.</p>
<p>Emuva kwesikhathi sokulala, ugogo wahlala yedwa. Wacabanga ngawo onke amaqanda engeziwe agcwele egcekeni. Wacabanga ngoketshezi lweqanda olwalusonyaweni lukaRhulani. Wacabanga ngawo onke amaphrotheni agcwele kumaqanda akhe. Wacabanga ngalokho okwashiwo uDakalo. Kusenjalo, waba necebo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi liyini icebo lakhe?</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngenkathi uRhulani efika ekhaya evela esikoleni, wathola ugogo egcekeni ephethe isando, izipikili, amapulangwe kanye nothayela, kanye nethini elidala likapende.</p> <p>'Wenzani?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Ngakha ihhoko lezinkukhu. Asikwazi ukuphinde sibe namaqanda amanangi agcwele igceke lonke, ngoba sesizoqala ukwenza ibhizinisi lokuwadayisa! Uma sigcina izinkukhu zethu ehhokweni ekuseni, zizobekelaamaqanda azo phakathi kwalo.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi icebo likagogo kwakuwukuqala ibhizinisi lamaqanda, ngoba banamaqanda amanangi kunabangawasebenzisa.</p>
<p>'Sidinga ukubeka uphawu oluzokhombisa abantu ukuthi sidayisa amaqanda!' kwasho uRhulani. URhulani wathatha ucezu lwepulangwe lapho kwakuhlezi khona inqwaba yawo wayesevula ithini likapende.</p> <p>'Ungakhohlwa ukubhala ukuthi amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>Wayesenzo uphawu oluthi: <i>Sidayisa amaqanda amasha, namnandi! Agcwele amaphrotheni!</i></p> <p>Wadweba isithombe senkukhu kanye neqanda kulolo phawu khona luzoheha wonke umuntu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uRhulani ucabanga ukuthi ibhizinisi lamaqanda liyicebo elihle, ngoba ufunu ukusiza!</p>
<p>Ngengkathi uRhudzani efika ekhaya evela esikoleni, ihhoko lase liphelile. Ugogo noRhulani babebeku uphawu.</p> <p>'Siqala ibhizinisi lamaqanda!' uRhulani etshela udadewabo.</p> <p>'Lolu phawu luhle, kodwa luzobonwa kuphela ngabantu abadlula ngendlela. Ngizokwenza amaflaya esizowanikeza abantu!' esho.</p> <p>Wathatha isitaki samaphepha kanye namapeni anombala. Wachitha ubusuku bonke enza amaflaya amahle.</p> <p>'Ungakhohlwa ukukhangisa ukuthi amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwasho ugogo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uRhudzani naye ucabanga ukuthi ibhizinisi lamaqanda liyicebo elihle, ngoba naye ufunu ukusiza!</p>
<p>'Ngazi enye indlela esingakhangisa ngayo amaqanda ethu.' kwasho ugogo. 'UMnu. Tshivase ukhuluma nawo wonke umuntu. Ngizomnikaza amanye amaqanda, khona ezokwazi ukuthi asakaze lezi zindaba!'</p> <p>'Ungakhohlwa ukumtshela ukuthi amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwasho uRhulani ngengkathi ugogo ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	--

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Emuva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, kwangqongqoza umuntu emnyango. Kwakungumama kaDakalo. 'Ngizwe kuthiwa udayisa amaqanda,' esho, 'uDakalo uthe mangithenge amaqanda enu kuna lawa asesitolo! 'Ngizothatha idazini!' Wakhipha imali yakhe.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umama kaDakalo ikhasmende labo lokuqala!
Emva kokuba esehambile, uRholani wabuza ugogo ukuthi yini abazoyenza ngemali? 'Ngicabanga ukuthi kufanele sikhulise ibhizinisi lethu,' kwasho ugogo. 'Masonge imali bese sithenga izimbewu khona sizokwazi ukudayisa nemifino enemavithamini anempilo. Inhloboni yemifino ongathanda ukuthi siytshale?'	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo uyawuthanda umqondo wokuba nebhizinisi, ngoba ufunu ibhizinisi likhule, lingabi elamaqanda kuphela!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yini eyanyathelwa nguRholani?	Wanyathela iqanda elalisegcekeni.
Wabhala ukuthini uRholani kuphawu lwakhe?	Wabhala ukuthi ' <i>Sidayisa amaqanda amasha, amnandi! Agcwele amaphrotheni anempilo!</i> ' kuphawu lwakhe.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani ugogo kaRholani anquma ukuqala ibhizinisi lamaqanda?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba babenamaqanda amaningi abangawasebenzia.</li> <li>• Ngoba waqaphela ukuthi bamosha amaqanda.</li> <li>• Ngoba uDakalo wancoma indlela ayemnandi ngayo amaqanda.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayazi abantu abaningi emphakathini ababengazuza kumaqanda amasha, anempilo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amasha
  - yenza
  - amaflaya

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sidla ekhishini, ukudla okunempilo	<i>Yenza sengathi uyamasha</i>
Sidla ekhishini siphekelwa ngomama	<i>Yenza sengathi ukhomba omama</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla izaqathe	<i>Senza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla iklabishi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla amasi	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidle ekhishini, sidla inhlanzi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla kamnandi, sidla kamnandi.	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 6



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /f/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anom sindo /f/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **hlafuna, umfana, imfene**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **fola, funa, ifa, ufa**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

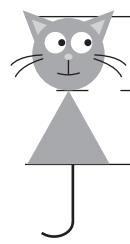


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ff**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



A large cursive letter 'f' on ruled paper with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.

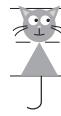
A dotted cursive letter 'f' on ruled paper with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.

A large cursive letter 'f' on ruled paper with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.

A dotted cursive letter 'f' on ruled paper with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.



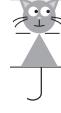
fola



funa



ifa



ufa

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukushicilela Nokwethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owadla ngaso ukudla okusha, kanye nangokudla okusha ozokudla esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 mayelana nokudla ukudla okusha. Isigaba sokuqala kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini eyedlule. Isigaba sesibili kufanele sibhalwe sibe senkathini ezayo.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngake ngadla...

Ngaphambi kokudla, nga...

Kwakunambitheka...

Ekugcineni...

Ngizokudla...

Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzonambitheka...

Ngizokudla...

Ngithanda / angithandi ukudla ukudla okusha ngoba...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela kombhalo osalungiswa okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukudla ukudla okusha**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.

- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### **ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, bisa umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi uzungeze ikilasi. Lokhu kuzosiza abafundi ukuba bafunde imibhalo yabanye, bese bexoxa ngokusebenzisa amagama amasha.

12 Ncwaba 2020

Ukuzama ukutya okutsha/ endingakwaziyo

Ngizame ukuala kwabantu kwabaseShayind.

Ngaphambi kokuthi ngikuale, Bengicabanga  
ukuthi ngeke ngikuthande.

Ibinambitheka sengathi iyaklamuzela kanti  
isashukela.

Ekugcineni Ngakuthanda ngempela. Bengifund  
ngiphinda ngiale okuningi.

Ngizozama ukuala iphasta yasentaliyane.

Ngicabanga ukuthi izondambitheka  
ngokusakhilim u futhi kubemnandi.

Ngizokuzama ngoba ukuala umngane wami  
akuthanda kakhulu

Ngithanda ukuzama izinto ezintsha ngoba  
kuyajabulisa ukuzama izinto ezintsha!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa**

## NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **cela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /c/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /c/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /e/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **cela**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /ce/-/la/ = **cela**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **fola**

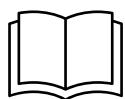
## SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **caca**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /c/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /c/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /c/-/a/-/c/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **caca**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /ca/-/ca/ = **caca**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **funa**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Amaqanda amasha adayiswayo</b></p> <p>Ugogo kaRhulani wayenezinkukhu eziningi. Izinkukhu zikagogo zazibekela amaqanda amaningi. 'Amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwakuhlale kusho ugogo. Njalo ekuseni, uRhulani kanye nodadewabo uRudzani babedla amaqanda ngesidlo sasekuseni. Ngesinye isikhathi babedla ipapa kanye namaqanda ngesidlo sakusihlwa. Noma kunjalo, kwakuhlala kunamaqanda afihlekile egcekeni.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo wondla izingane zakhe ngamaqanda ngoba uyazi ukuthi anempilo.</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku uRhulani kanye nomngane wakhe uDakalo babegijimisana, uRhulani wanyathela iqanda engahlosile. Wezwa ukufahlazeka. 'Agh!' kwakhala uRhulani ngenkathi ephakamisa unyawo lwakhe ebona ukunamfuka kweqanda esicathulweni sakhe. Ngenkathi uRhulani ekhombisa ugogo isicathulo sakhe esigcwele uketshezi olunamfukayo, wamhleka. 'Lezi ziphukuphuku zezinkukhu zibekela amaqanda amaningi kakhulu!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiphetha</b> ngokuthi izinkukhu zibekela amaqanda anempilo amaningi kakhulu!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uDakalo wahlala kwaze kwaba isikhathi sesidlo sasebusuku.</p> <p>Ugogo wabaphakela ipapa kanye namaqanda. 'Amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni akwenza ukuthi ube namandla!' esho ngenkathi ebanikeza amapuleti.</p> <p>uDakalo wathula kancane. Wadla enokungabaza. 'La maqanda amnandi!' esho, 'Angivamile ukuthanda amaqanda kodwa lawa ahlukile!'</p> <p>'Lawa aphuma ezinkukhwini zethu!' kwachaza uRhulani.</p>	--
<p>Emuva kwesthathi sokulala, ugogo wahlala yedwa. Wacabanga ngawo onke amaqanda engeziwe agcwele egcekeni. Wacabanga ngoketshezi lweqanda olwalusonyaweni lukaRhulani. Wacabanga ngawo onke amaphrotheni agcwele kumaqanda akhe. Wacabanga ngalokho okwashiwo uDakalo. Kusenjalo, waba necebo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukunyathela kukaRhulani amaqanda kanye nothando uDakalo ayenalo ngamaqanda akhe kwenza ugogo acabange kabanzi ngamaqanda akhe engeziwe!</p>

## Isonto 6 • Isihloko: Ukudla okunempilo

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngenkathi uRhulani efika ekhaya evela esikoleni, wathola ugogo egcekeni ephethe isando, izipikili, amapulangwe kanye nothayela, kanye nethini elidala likapende.</p> <p>'Wenzani?' ebuba.</p> <p>'Ngakha ihhoko lezinkukhu. Asikwazi ukuphinde sibe namaqanda amanangi agcwele igceke lonke, ngoba sesizoqala ukwenza ibhizinisi lokuwadayisa! Uma sigcina izinkukhu zethu ehrokweni ekuseni, zizobekela amaqanda azo phakathi kwalo.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo wayengasafuni ukumosha amaqanda akhe amnandi nanempilo, ngoba usenqume ukwenza ushintsho!</p>
<p>'Sidinga ukubeka uphawu oluzokhombisa abantu ukuthi sidayisa amaqanda!' kwasho uRhulani. URhulani wathatha ucezu lwepulangwe lapho kwakuhlezi khona inqwaba yaho wayesevula ithini likapende.</p> <p>'Ungakhohlwa ukubhala ukuthi amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>Wayesenza uphawu oluthi: <i>Sidayisa amaqanda amasha, namnandi! Agcwele amaphrotheni!</i></p> <p>Wadweba isithombe senkukhu kanye neqanda kulolo phawu khona luzoheha wonke umuntu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uRhulani wayezizwa ejabule kakhulu ngecebo likagogo elihle, ngoba wenza uphawu olwaluzosiza ekudayiseni amaqanda.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uRhudzani efika ekhaya evela esikoleni, ihhoko lase liphelile. Ugogo noRhulani babebeba uphawu.</p> <p>'Siqala ibhizinisi lamaqanda!' uRhulani etshela udadewabo.</p> <p>'Lolu phawu luhle, kodwa luzobonwa kuphela ngabantu abdlula ngendlela. Ngizokwenza amaflaya esizowanikeza abantu!' esho.</p> <p>Wathatha isitaki samaphepha kanye namapeni anombala. Wachitha ubusuku bonke enza amaflaya amahle.</p> <p>'Ungakhohlwa ukukhangisa ukuthi amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwasho ugogo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uRhudzani naye wayejabule kakhulu ngebhizinisi likagogo elisha ngoba wachitha ubusuku bonke enza amaflaya.</p>
<p>'Ngazi enye indlela esingakhangisa ngayo amaqanda ethu.' kwasho ugogo. 'UMnu. Tshivase ukhuluma nawo wonke umuntu. Ngizomnikeza amanye amaqanda, khona ezokwazi ukuthi asakaze lezi zindaba!'</p> <p>'Ungakhohlwa ukumtshela ukuthi amaqanda agcwele amaphrotheni!' kwasho uRhulani ngenkathi ugogo ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kubalulekile ukukhangisa ibhizinisi elisha ngezindlela eziningi ngokwanele ngoba ugogo ufunu ukutshela abantu noma uRhulani esenze uphawu kanye noRudzani esenze amaflaya.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Emuva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, kwangqongqoza umuntu emnyango. Kwakungumama kaDakalo. 'Ngizwe kuthiwa udayisa amaqanda,' esho, 'uDakalo uthemangithenge amaqanda enu kuna lawa asesitolo! 'Ngizothatha idazini!' Wakhipha imali yakhe.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi zonke izindlela zabo zokukhangisa amaqanda abo anempilo iqala ukusebenza, ngoba baba nekhasimende emuva kwezinsuku nje ezimbalwa.
Emva kokuba esehambile, uRhulani wabuza ugogo ukuthi yini abazoyenza ngemali? 'Ngicabanga ukuthi kufanele sikhulise ibhizinisi lethu,' kwasho ugogo. 'Masonge imali bese sithenga izimbewu khona sizokwazi ukudayisa nemifino enemavithamini anempilo. Inhlloboni yemifino ongathanda ukuthi siytshale?'	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukuqala ibhizinisi elilodwa kungasiza ukuthi uqongelele imali yokuqala elinye!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uRhulani noRudzani balithanda icebo likagogo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngoba bobabili babefuna ukumsiza ukuthi aqale ibhizinisi lakhe.</li> <li>Ngoba bobabili bachitha isikhathi ngokusiza ukukhangisa lelibhizinisi elisha.</li> </ul>
Balikhangisa kanjani ibhizinisi labo oRhulani, uRudzani kanye nogogo?	Benza uphawu, amaflaya kanye nokutshela abantu ngomlomo.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani umama kaDakalo wazothenga amaqanda?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngoba uDakalo wathanda amaqanda amasha futhi anempilo avela ezinkukhwini zikagogi.</li> <li>Ngoba ugogo waqala ibhizinisi lokudayisa amaqanda ayengawadingi.</li> <li>Ngoba zonke izikhangisi zabo zazisebenza!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - usomabhizinisi
  - ibhizinisi
  - ikhasimende

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sidla ekhishini, ukudla okunempilo	<i>Yenza sengathi uyamasha</i>
Sidla ekhishini siphekelwa ngomama	<i>Yenza sengathi ukhomba omama</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla izaqathe	<i>Senza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidla ekhishini, sidla iklabishi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla amasi	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>
Sidle ekhishini, sidla inhlanzi	
Sidla ekhishini, sidla kamnandi, sidla kamnandi.	<i>Yenza sengathi uyadla</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uRholani...ngoba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /c/ kanye /f/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /c/-/i/-/m/-/a/ = **cima**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /d/-/u/-/b/-/a/ = **duba**

ISONTO 6

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **c, f**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ceba, cela, icici, caca, cima, fola, funa, ifa, ufa, idada, duda, idamu, duba, dela, idolo, doba, doda, unana, ubone, bona, buna, bele, luni, nami, nina, mina, nani, luma, bala, lala, lama, le, lele, lalela, lela, ba, baba, aba, bama, buba, bubu, ubaba, ma, mama, ama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKUBUYEKEZA OKUXOXWAYO NOMA OKUBHALWAYO KWENDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu ngendaba esembhalweni*. Sizophinde sicabange ngalokho esingafuna ukukuthenga ngemali uma besiwuRhulani.
- 2 Bhala uhlaka lokubuyekeza ebhodini.
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo:  
**Le ndaba imayelana...** (2-3 imisho)  
**Ngithandile...**  
**Ngicabanga ukuthi uRhulani nogogo wakhe kufanele bathenge...**
- 4 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba esembhalweni – bazodinga ukukhetha izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
- 5 Tshengisa abafundi isibonelo sakho. Yithi: **Le ndaba imayelana** noRhulani kanye *nomndeni wakubo abaqala ibhizinisi labo lamaqanda*. **Ngithandile** ukuthi ngamunye *kunendima ayidlalile ekuqaleni ibhizinisi*. **Ngicabanga ukuthi uRhulani nogogo wakhe kufanele bathenge** imbewu yezihlahla zamapentshisi.
- 6 Khombisa abafundi izithombe ezsendarbeni eseNcwadini Enkulu.
- 7 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngendaba esembhalweni.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulumu** futhi baxoxe nozakwabo ngokufingqwa kwendaba **yabo**. (*Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube imibono yabafundi ngokwabo!*)
- 9 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde bahlangane ndawonye.
- 10 Cela abafundi 1-2 ukuba baxoxe ngokufingqwa kwendaba **yabo** nekilasi.
- 11 Yenza ukufingqwa kwendaba yekilasi, njengokuthi: **Le ndaba imayelana** nazo zonke *izinto umndeni wakuboRhulani owazenza ukuze uqalise ibhizinisi lawo lamaqanda. si\_thandile* ukuthi ugogo, *uRhulani noRudzani bonke bajabula kakhulu ngebhizinisi elisha. Sicabanga ukuthi uRhulani kanye nogogo wakhe kufanele bathenge* izithombo ukuze imifino **yabo** izokhula masinyane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 6

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelu kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



# Ibangang 2 ITHEMU 3 Isonto

7

**ISHLOKO:**  
**Ukukhathazeka**  
**nokwesaba**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabafundi bakho ababukeka behkathazekile noma besaba; izithombe zezinto okungenzeka zisenze ukuba sizizwe sikhathazekile noma sesaba.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izindlela zokusiza abantwana ukuba babhekane nokwesaba kanye nokukhathazeka.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-BDE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE 2: Ikhasi 30 - 34, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE 2: Ikhasi 36, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE 2: Ikhasi 37 - 39, Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sento ekwenza uziphelela wesaba.**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISINTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UZweli ukhathazekile
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini ekwenza uzizwe ukhathazekile?
  - b Yini ekwenza uzizwe wesaba?
  - c Ubani ozizwa ekhathazekile?
  - d Ubani ozizwa esaba?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - khathazekile
  - ukukhathazeka
  - ukwesaba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Lalela imizwa yakho, lalela imizwa yakho	<i>Yenza sengathi ulalele</i>
Uma ivuma, vuma	<i>Yenza sengathi uyavuma</i>
Uma yala, yala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyala</i>
Hloniph' imizwa yakho, Hloniph' imizwa yakho	<i>Hlanganisa izandla zakho sengathi uyathandaza</i>
Uma ikukhuza, khuze ka	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Uma ikukhuza khuze ka	
Uma uthukile, uma uthukile	<i>Khombisa ukuphefumula kakhulu</i>
Phefumula kakhulu phefumula kakhulu	
Uma wexwaya, uma wexwaya	<i>Bheka ngapha nangapha</i>
Baleka kakhulu, baleka kakhulu	



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo ngokuhlanganisa: (inani alifani kuya ngolimi)
  - a Cc Cc Cc...
  - b Ff Ff Ff...
  - c ceba
  - d cela
  - e icici
  - f cima
  - g fola
  - h funa
  - i ifa
  - j ufa
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UZweli ukhathazekile
- 3 Phenza izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.

- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso ukhathazekile noma wesaba.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 eziyimisho eyi-6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Ngezinye izikhathi sizizwa sikhathazekile futhi sesaba.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza uhlulu

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba yakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngake ngazizwa ngikhathazekile ngesikhathi ubaba wami egula kakhulu.*  
*Wayesesibhedlela. Ngacobanga ukuthi kungenzeka afe. Ngangikhathazekile nsuku zonke ngokuthi kungenzeka ngingaphinde ngimbone. Angizange ngike ngizizwe ngikhathazekile ngaleyelo ndlela.*

### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Dweba uhlaka lokuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlulu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<b>Imibuzo Yokuhlela</b>	<b>Ukuhlela</b>
<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Yini eyakwenza wazizwa ukhathazekile noma wesaba?  <b>2</b> Kungani wazizwa ukhathazekile noma wesaba?  <b>3</b> Yini owawucabanga ngayo ngesikhathi uzipwa ukhathazekile noma wesaba?  <b>4</b> Wawucabanga ukuthi yini engase yenzeke?</p> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Yini eyenzeka ngokulandelayo?  <b>2</b> Ubani noma yini eyakusiza ukuba uzole?  <b>3</b> Bakusiza kanjani ukuba uzole?  <b>4</b> Yini eyakwenza wayeka ukuzizwa ukhathazekile noma wesaba?  <b>5</b> Kwakunjani ukuzizwa ukhathazekile noma wesaba?</p>	<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Ubaba wayegula. Wayesesibhedlela.  <b>2</b> Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile ngokubona ubaba wami egula kangaka.  <b>3</b> Ngangicabanga ukuthi kungenzeka ngingaphinde ngimbone ubaba wami. Wayengeke aphume esibhedlela.  <b>4</b> Ngangicabanga ukuthi kungenzeka afe.</p> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Ubaba wami wahlala lapho isikhashana ukuze athole usizo. Waya ngokuba ngcono.  <b>2</b> Ngesikhathi ubaba wami esesibhedlela, umama wami kanye nodadewethu bangisiza ngazizwa ngcono.  <b>3</b> Bakhulumu nami futhi bangilalela.  <b>4</b> Ekugcineni ubaba wami waphuma esibhedlela, ngakho angibanga ngisakhathazeka.  <b>5</b> Kwakuzwakala kwesabisa. Kwakukubi.</p>

### ABAUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngesikhathi abazizwa ngaso behkathazekile noma besaba.
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulumu** kanye nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela olusebhodini bese ubatshela ukuba basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi ababhale imibono okungeyabo –**hhayi** ukuba bakopishe ukuhlela kwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba izingxoxo ezincane.

## Uhlelo

### Isiqephu Sokugala

1. Umfowethu uphule ingalo yakhe.
2. Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile ngenkathi ngibond umfowethu omaala ekhala.
3. Ngangicabanga ukuthi ingalo yomfowethu iyo hala ibuhlungu.
4. Ngangicabanga ukuthi ngeke bayipholise ingalo yakhe.

### Isiqephu Sesibili

1. Umfowethu wayobond uaokotela kwase kufanela ukuthi ingalo yakhe ihlinzwe.
2. Ngenkathi umfowethu ehlinzwa, umdala wami kanye nomhlengikazi bangenza ngizizwe kangcono.
3. Bangichazela ngokuzokwenzeka nokuthi ingalo yakhe izoba ngcono.
4. Umfowethu wayefake ibhandaishi elihle engalweni yakhe wayesengivumela ukuthi ngibhale kulona.
5. Kwakubukeka kusabeka



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.**
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /g/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /g/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **angazi, ingoma, inyanga**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **guga, gula, igula, ugogo, gona**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

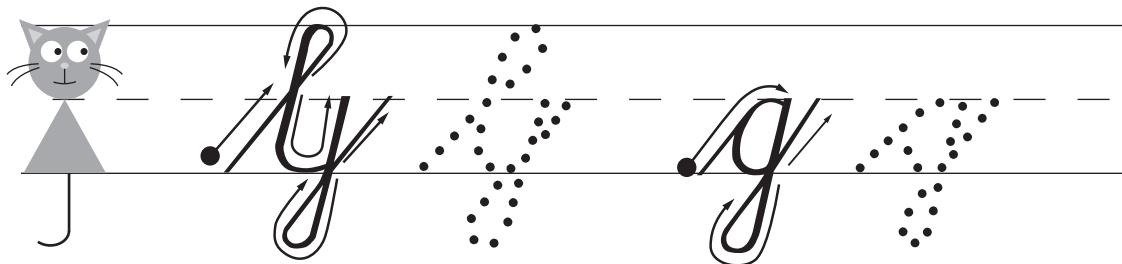
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu /izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

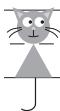
ISONTO 7

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Gg**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



 *guga*

 *gula*

 *igula*

 *ugogo*

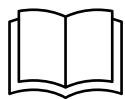
 *gona*

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UZweli ukhathazekile</b></p> <p>UZweli wavuka, ezizwa omile. Inyanga yayisakhanya esibhakabhakeni ngaphandle efasitelweni lakhe. Wezwa izwi likamama wakhe liphuma ngasekhishini.</p> <p>'Ngiyazibuza ukuthi umama ukhulumu nobani ebusuku kangaka?' uZweli ezibuba. Waphuma embhedeni wase elunguza ngomnyango.</p> <p>'Angiholile,' wezwa umama wakhe esho.</p> <p>'Hhayi bo,' kucabanga uZweli. 'Uma umama engaholile, sizokwazi kanjani ukudla?'</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> ayizwa uZweli? Wezwa umama wakhe ethi akaholile.</p>
<p>UZweli waphindela embhedeni. Wavalu amehlo akhe, kodwa akakwazanga ukulala. 'Uma umama engaholile, uzokwazi kanjani ukukhokhela izinto esizidingayo?' uZweli ekhathazekile.</p> <p>UZweli wayelokhu ephenduka embhedeni wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uZweli engakwazi ukulala? Oh, Ngifunde ukuthi uZweli akakwazi ukulala ngoba ukhathazekile embhedeni wakhe!</p>
<p>Ekuseni, uZweli walungiselela ukuya esikoleni. Wagqoka ijezi lakhe. Wabuka imbozo enkululu eyayisemkhonweni wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizolithola kanjani ijezi elisha?' uZweli ekhathazekile.</p> <p>UZweli wabuka phansi ezicathulo zakhe. Wazizwa zimpintsha.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizodinga izicathulo ezintsha kungekudala,' ecabanga. 'Kodwa ngizozithola kanjani izicathulo ezintsha uma umama engaholile?' ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Kuyini lokhu</b> uZweli akhathazeke ngakho?</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uZweli ukhathazekile ngokuthi umama wakhe angeke akwazi ukumthengela ijezi elisha kanye nezicathulo ngoba akaholile.</p>
<p>Esikoleni, uZweli wakhipha ipensela lakhe kubhaka wake. Ipensela lakhe lase lilincane.</p> <p>'Maduze nje ipensela lami lizobe selincane kakhulu ukuthi ngingalisebenzisa!' ecabanga.</p> <p>'Ngizokwenze njani uma umama engakwazi ukungithengele elinye ipensela elisha?' ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Kuyini lokhu</b> uZweli akhathazeke ngakho? Oh, uZweli wabantu ukhathazekile goba ipensela lakhe seliba lincane! Ukhathazekile ngokuthi umama wakhe angeke akwazi ukumthengela ipensela elisha ngoba akaholile.</p>

## Isonto 7 • Isihloko: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, uMnu. Maboya wanikeza abanye babafundi izincwadi.</p> <p>'Lezi zincwadi ezabazali benu,' kwasho uMnu. Maboya.</p> <p>UZweli wafunda isihloko sayo: 'Imali yesikole.'</p> <p>'Sekuzoba ukuphela konyaka!' kwasho uMnu. Maboya. 'Cabanga nje ukuthi kungekudala nizoba sekilasini elisha nothisha omusha.'</p> <p>Kwakhala insimbi.</p>	<p><b>Yini le</b> uMnu. Maboya ayinikeza uZweli? Oh, <b>ngifunda</b> ukuthi uMnu. Maboya unikeze uZweli incwadi ukuthi ayinike umama wakhe!</p>
<p>UZweli waya ekhaya.</p> <p>'Umama uzoyikhokha kanjani imali yesikole?' uZweli ekhathazekile. 'Kungenzeka ngingakwazi ukuya esikoleni ngonyaka ozayo?' ezibuza.</p> <p>UZweli uyathanda isikole. Lowo mcabango wawumenza afune ukukhala.</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> uZweli akhathazeke ngayo?</p> <p>UZweli ukhathazeke ngokuthi umama wakhe angeke akwazi ukukhokha imali yakhe yesikole.</p>
<p>Uma uZweli efika ekhaya, wanikeza umama wakhe incwadi. 'Oh kuhle,' esho. 'Ngisanda kuhola namhlanje.'</p> <p>'Kodwa bengicabanga ukuthi ukuthi awuholile?' kubuza uZweli.</p> <p>'Ukuzwe nini lokho?' kubuza umama kaZweli.</p> <p>'Ngikuzwe ukhulumu ocingweni,' esho.</p> <p>UZweli wayekhathazekile ngokuthi umama wakhe uzothukuthela.</p> <p>'Zweli, ngihole emva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa,' kuchaza umama wakhe.</p>	<p>Wahola <b>nini</b> umama kaZweli? <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uhole namhlanje!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi uZweli engena embhedeni, umama wakhe wangena ekameleni lakhe. Wabeka isandla sakhe ehlombe lakhe.</p> <p>'Zweli, ngizokunakekela,' esho. 'Akumele ukhathazeke. Umsebenzi wakho ukuthi usebenze ngokuzikhandla esikoleni, ubheke izinto zakho kahle bese ungisize ngomsebenzi wasendlini. Hamba uyolala manje.'</p> <p>Ngemva kwaloko umama kaZweli wayesemqabula.</p> <p>Kwaba okokuqala kulelolanga lonke, uZweli engakhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> umama kaZweli athi kufanele akhathazeke ngayo? Oh! Umama kaZweli akafuni akhathazeke. Ufuna ukuthi asebenze ngokuzikhandla futhi abe usizo.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ubani owayekhuluma ocingweni?	Umama kaZweli owayekhuluma ocingweni.
Wamuzwa ethini umama wakhe uZweli?	Wamuzwa ethi akaholile.
Yini uMnu. Maboya ayinika abanye babafundi?	Wabanika izincwadi ezazithi 'imali yesikole'.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uZweli wayekhathazekile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UZweli wayekhathazekile ngoba ezwe umama wakhe ethi akaholile.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile ngoba umama wakhe ukhokhela yonke into.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile ngoba wayengezukwazi ukuthola ijezi elisha.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile ngoba wayezodinga izicathulo ezintsha maduzane.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile ngoba wayezodinga ipensela elisha maduzane.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi umama wakhe angeke akwazi ukukhokha imali yesikole.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi ngeke akwazi ukuya esikoleni.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile ngoba ethi umama wakhe uzothukuthela ngoba wayemlalele ekhuluma ocingweni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - duduza
  - themba
  - ukuzwa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Lalela imizwa yakho, lalela imizwa yakho	<i>Yenza sengathi ulalele</i>
Uma ivuma, vuma	<i>Yenza sengathi uyavuma</i>
Uma yala, yala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyala</i>
Hloniph' imizwa yakho, Hloniph' imizwa yakho	<i>Hlanganisa izandla zakho sengathi uyathandaza</i>
Uma ikukhuza, khuzeke	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Uma ikukhuza khuzeke	
Uma uthukile, uma uthukile	<i>Khombisa ukuphefumula kakhulu</i>
Phefumula kakhulu phefumula kakhulu	
Uma wexwaya, uma wexwaya	<i>Bheka ngapha nangapha</i>
Baleka kakhulu, baleka kakhulu	

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /h/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /h/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **hamba, uhambo, hola**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ihubo, hola, isaha, iholo, hala**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

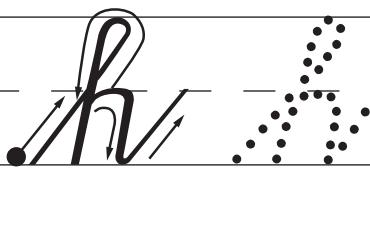
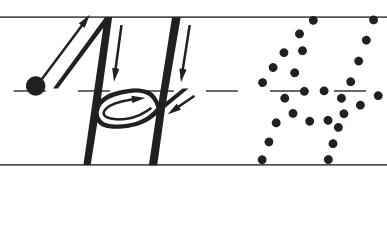
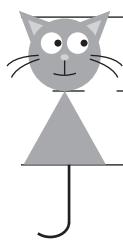


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

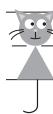
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Hh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



ihubo



hola



isaha



iholo



hala

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso ukhathazekile noma wesaba.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 eziyimisho eyi-6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Ngezinye izikhathi sizizwa sikhathazekile futhi sesaba.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile / ngesaba ngesikhathi... (*Bhala ngokwakwenza wazizwa ukhathazekile/wesaba.*)

Ngangikhathazekile / ngesaba ngoba... (*Chaza ukuthi kungani wazizwa ukhathazekile / wesaba*)

Ngangicabanga... (*Bhala ngalokho owawukucabanga.*)

Ekugcineni... (*Bhala ngalokho okwenzeka ngokulandelayo.*)

Ngazizwa ngcono... (*Bhala ngalokho okwenzeka okwakusiza ukuba uzizwe ngcono.*)

Ukuzizwa ukhathazekile / wesaba kwaku... (*Bhala isiphetho sokuthi lokhu okwenzeka kwakunjani kuwe.*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda konke ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda lonke uhlaka lokubhala kanye nabafundi.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa okwakho ukuhlela, njengokuthi:  
Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile ngesikhathi ubaba wami egula. Wayegula kakhulu kangangokuthi kwadingeka aye esibhedlela. Ngangikhathazekile ngoba ngangicabanga ukuthi kungenzeka ubaba wami angabuyi esibhedlela. Ngangicabanga ukuthi kungenzeka afe.  
Ekugcineni, ubaba wami waphila. Wabuya ekhaya evela esibhedlela. Ngazizwa ngcono ngesikhathi umama wami kanye nodadewethu bekhulumu nami futhi ngangibakhalela ngesikhathi ngizizwa ngikhathazekile. Kwasiza ukuthuluma ngayo yonke imizwa yami. Ukuzizwa ngikhathazekile kwaba okuhlangenwe nakho okunzima.

### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OWALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babbale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Izigaba zami: Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedela uhlaka lokubhala basebenzise ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho eyengeziwe noma imininingwane uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

19 Ncwabda 2020

Isiqephu sami: osahlongozwa

ngazizwa ngikatazekile nginokwesaba  
ngenkathi umfowethu omaala ephuka ingalo  
yakhe.

ngazizwa ngikatazekile nginokwesaba ngobha  
ngangicabanga ukuthi ingalo yake iphuke  
naphakade.

ekugcineni umfowethu omaala wahlinzwa  
engalweni yake.

Ngazizwa kangono ngenkathi umama wami  
Kanye nomhlengikazi bengichazelah  
ngokuzokwenzeka nokuthi ingalo yakhe  
izobangono.

Ukuzizwa ukhathazekile kwangethusa kakhulu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa**

## NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **gula**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /g/-/u/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /g/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /u/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gula**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /gu/-/la/ = **gula**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **hola**

## SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **gona**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /g/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /n/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /g/-/o/-/n/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **gona**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /go/-/na/ = **gona**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **hala**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UZweli ukhathazekile</b></p> <p>UZweli wavuka, ezizwa omile. Inyanga yayisakhanya esibhakabhakeni ngaphandle efasitelweni lakhe. Wezwa izwi likamama wakhe liphuma ngasekhishini.</p> <p>'Ngiyabuza ukuthi umama ukhulumu nobani ebusuku kangaka?' uZweli ezibuba. Waphuma embhedeni wase elunguza ngomnyango.</p> <p>'Angiholile,' wezwa umama wakhe esho.</p> <p>'Hhayi bo,' kucabanga uZweli. 'Uma umama engaholile, sizokwazi kanjani ukudla?'</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> eyenza uZweli azizwe ekhathazekile? Uzwa umama wakhe ethi akaholile. Kungenzeka ukuthi uzipwa ekhathazekile ukuthi umama wakhe uzozikhokhela kanjani zonke izinto azidingayo uma engenayo imali!</p>
<p>UZweli waphindela embhedeni. Waval amehlo akhe, kodwa akawazanga ukulala. 'Uma umama engaholile, uzokwazi kanjani ukukhokhela izinto esizidingayo?' uZweli ekhathazekile.</p> <p>UZweli wayelokhu ephenduka embhedeni wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uZweli wayelokhu ephenduka embhedeni wakhe? Kungenzeka ukuthi uZweli uphenduka nje, ngoba ukhathazeke kakhulu ukuthi angalala.</p>
<p>Ekuseni, uZweli walungiselela ukuya esikoleni. Wagqoka ijezi lakhe. Wabuka imbozo enkulu eyayisemkhonweni wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizolithola kanjani ijezi elisha?' uZweli ekhathazekile.</p> <p>UZweli wabuka phansi ezicathulo zakhe. Wazizwa zimpintsha.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizodinga izicathulo ezintsha kungekudala,' ecabanga. 'Kodwa ngizozithola kanjani izicathulo ezintsha uma umama engaholile?' ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uZweli ekhathazekile ngejezi lakhe nangezicathulo zakhe? Ngiyabona ukuthi uZweli uyakhula kanti uzodinga ijezi elisha kanye nezicathulo ezintsha kungekudala. Kungenzeka ukuthi ukhathazekile ngoba umama uyena omthengela zonke izinto ezintsha azidingayo, kodwa ucabanga ukuthi akanayo imali!</p>
<p>Esikoleni, uZweli wakhipha ipensela lakhe kubhaka wake. Ipensela lakhe lase lilincane.</p> <p>'Maduze nje ipensela lami lizobe selincane kakhulu ukuthi ngingalisebenzisa!' ecabanga.</p> <p>'Ngizokwenze njani uma umama engakwazi ukungithengele elinye ipensela elisha?' ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uZweli ekhathazeke ngepensela lakhe? UZweli udinda ipensela khona ezokwazi ukwenza kahle esikoleni. Kungenzeka ukuthi ukhathazekile ngoba angeke akwazi ukuthola ipensela elisha uma elidinga!</p>

## Isonto 7 • Isihloko: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, uMnu. Maboya wanikeza abanye babafundi izincwadi.</p> <p>'Lezi zincwadi ezabazali benu,' kwasho uMnu. Maboya.</p> <p>UZweli wafunda isihloko sayo: 'Imali yesikole.'</p> <p>'Sekuzoba ukuphela konyaka!' kwasho uMnu. Maboya. 'Cabanga nje ukuthi kungekudala nizoba sekilasini elisha nothisha omusha.'</p> <p>Kwakhala insimbi.</p>	
<p>UZweli waya ekhaya.</p> <p>'Umama uzoyikhokha kanjani imali yesikole?' uZweli ekhathazekile. 'Kungenzeka ngingakwazi ukuya esikoleni ngonyaka ozayo?' ezibuza.</p> <p>UZweli uyathanda isikole. Lowo mcabango wawumenza afune ukukhala.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uZweli ekhathazeke ngemali yokukhokhela isikole? Oh! uZweli ukhathazwa ukuthi kuzofanele ayeke isikole uma umama wakhe engakwazi ukukhokha. Ucabanga ngokubi kakhulu okungenzeka!</p>
<p>Uma uZweli efika ekhaya, wanikeza umama wakhe incwadi. 'Oh kuhle,' esho. 'Ngisanda kuhola namhlanje.'</p> <p>'Kodwa bengicabanga ukuthi ukuthi awuholile?' kubuza uZweli.</p> <p>'Ukuzwe nini lokho?' kubuza umama kaZweli.</p> <p>'Ngikuzwe ukhulumu ocingweni,' esho.</p> <p>UZweli wayekhathazekile ngokuthi umama wakhe uzothukuthela.</p> <p>'Zweli, ngihole emva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa,' kuchaza umama wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uZweli ezizwa emangele? uZweli wayekhathazeke ilanga lonke ngoba wayezwe umama wakhe ethi akaholile. Kodwa manje, uthola ukuthi uholile! Lokhu kumenza azizwe emangele.</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi uZweli engena embhedeni, umama wakhe wangena ekameleni lakhe. Wabeka isandla sakhe ehlombe lakhe.</p> <p>'Zweli, ngizokunakekela,' esho. 'Akumele ukhathazeke. Umsebenzi wakho ukuthi usebenze ngokuzikhanda esikoleni, ubheke izinto zakho kahle bese ungisize ngomsebenzi wasendlini. Hamba uyolala manje.'</p> <p>Ngemva kwaloko umama kaZweli wayesemqabula.</p> <p>Kwaba okokuqala kulelolanga lonke, uZweli engakhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uZweli engasakhathazekile?</p> <p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uZweli uzizwa kangcono ngoba uyazi ukuthi umama wakhe uholile-mane kwakwephuzile!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uZweli avuka?	Wavuka ngoba wayezizwa omile.
Kungani uZweli wayengakwazi ukulala?	Wayekhathazekile. Ngenye inkathi kuba luhkuni ukulala uma uzizwa ukhathazekile.
Kungani umama kaZweli ayemtshela ukuthi 'ngizomnakekela'?	Ngoba wayefuna ukuthi uZweli ayeke ukukhathazeka.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uZweli ayemangele?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UZweli wayemangele ngoba umama wakhe wayeholile.</li> <li>• UZweli wayemangele ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi umama wakhe akaholile, kanti wayeseholile.</li> <li>• UZweli wayemangele ngoba wayengeke esakhathazeka ngoba umama wakhe wayezokhokha imali yesikole.</li> <li>• UZweli wayemangele ngoba ekugcineni, kwakungakho lutho okwakufanele akhathazeke ngakho.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

### AMAQEMBU:

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - ukuhlaliseka
  - ukulunguza
  - ukuphenduphenduka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Lalela imizwa yakho, lalela imizwa yakho	<i>Yenza sengathi ulalele</i>
Uma ivuma, vuma	<i>Yenza sengathi uyavuma</i>
Uma yala, yala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyala</i>
Hloniph' imizwa yakho, Hloniph' imizwa yakho	<i>Hlanganisa izandla zakho sengathi uyathandaza</i>
Uma ikukhuza, khuzeke	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Uma ikukhuza khuzeke	
Uma uthukile, uma uthukile	<i>Khombisa ukuphefumula kakhulu</i>
Phefumula kakhulu phefumula kakhulu	
Uma wexwaya, uma wexwaya	<i>Bheka ngapha nangapha</i>
Baleka kakhulu, baleka kakhulu	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Le ndaba ihlobene nesihloko esithi 'Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba' ngoba...  
Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile njengoZweli ngesikhathi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundsi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu ey -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>g</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>	

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /g/ kanye /h/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /g/-/u/-/g/-/a/ = **guga**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /c/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = **ceba**

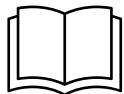
### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **g, h**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **guga, gula, igula, ugogo, gona, ihubo, hola, isaha, iholo, hala, ceba, cela, icici, caca, cima, fola, funa, ifa, ufa, idada, duda, idamu, duba, dela, idolo, doba, doda, unana, ubone, bona, buna, bele, luni, nami, nina, mina, nani, luma, bala, lala, lama, le, lele, lalela, lela, ba, baba, aba, bama, buba, bubu, ubaba, ma, mama, ama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA /BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazobhala bese bedweba** into ebalulekile **abayibone ngeso lengqondo** ngesikhathi becabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Tshengisa indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo** into ebalulekile esendabeni, njengokuthi: UZweli wezwa umama wakhe ekhulumu ngocingo. Ngesikhathi ezwa lokho ayekusho, kwamenza wazizwa ekhathazekile.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaZweli elalela umama wakhe ecashile, wakhathazeka.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake umusho noma emibili kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: UZweli uzwa umama wakhe. Ngibona ngeso lengqondo uZweli ezizwa ekhathazekile.
- 6 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha into ebalulekile **abayibone ngeso lengqondo** ngesikhathi becabanga ngendaba.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelu kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

ISONTO 7



**Ibangga 2**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**8**

**ISHLOKO:  
Ukukhathazeka  
nokwesaba**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafuleshi khadi emifanekiso namagama esihloko ozokuwadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Imidwebo yabafundi ngezinto ezibenza bazizwe behkathazekile noma besaba.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Izinto ezelula ezingasiza abantwana ukuba bazolise imicabango yabo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBe zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBe 2: Ikhasi 40, Masifunde & Ikhasi 41, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBe 2: Ikhasi 42 & 43, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBe 2: Ikhasi 44 & 45, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento ekwenza ukhathazeke.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sika Khanani efake isifonyo esiseNcwadini Enkulu: Isifonyo esisha sika Khanani
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini esingayenza ukuze sizole uma sizizwa sikhathazekile?
  - b Yini esiduduzayo ngesikhathi sizizwa sesaba?
  - c Yini esingayenza uma sizizwa sikhathazekile?
  - d Yini esingayenza uma sizizwa sesaba?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isifonyo sobuso
  - igciwane
  - ubhubhane

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Lalela imizwa yakho, lalela imizwa yakho	<i>Yenza sengathi ulalele</i>
Uma ivuma, vuma	<i>Yenza sengathi uyavuma</i>
Uma yala, yala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyala</i>
Hloniph' imizwa yakho, Hloniph' imizwa yakho	<i>Hlanganisa izandla zakho sengathi uyathandaza</i>
Uma ikukhuza, khuze ka	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Uma ikukhuza khuze ka	
Uma uthukile, uma uthukile	<i>Khombisa ukuphefumula kakhulu</i>
Phefumula kakhulu phefumula kakhulu	
Uma wexwaya, uma wexwaya	<i>Bheka ngapha nangapha</i>
Baleka kakhulu, baleka kakhulu	



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

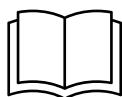
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo ukuze bayibhale ngokuhlanganisa:
  - a Gg Gg Gg...
  - b Hh Hh Hh...
  - c guga
  - d gula
  - e ugogo
  - f gona
  - g ihubo
  - h hola
  - i isaha
  - j hala
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethu: Isifonyo esisha sikaKhanani
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso ukhathazekile noma wesaba.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 eziyimisho eyi-6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Ngezinye izikhathi sizizwa sikhathazekile futhi sesaba.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlulokulgisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngibhale ngesikhathi engazizwa ngaso ngikhathazekile noma ngesaba?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule?
- 3 Ingabe ngibhale okungenani imisho eyi-6?
- 4 Ingabe onke amagama ngiwapele kahle?
- 5 Ingabe yonke imisho iqale ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlulokulgisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlulokulgisa umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlulokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulgisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudinge kile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

19 Ncwabda 2020

Isiqephu sami: osahlongozwa

N  
Ngazizwa ngikata<sup>h</sup>zekile ngenokwesaba  
ngenkathi umfowethu omadla ephuka ingalo  
yakhe.

N  
Ngazizwa ngikata<sup>h</sup>zekile ngenokwesaba ngob<sup>h</sup>ka  
ngangicabanga ukuthi ingalo yake<sup>h</sup> iphuke  
naphakade.

E x x x X x  
Ekugcineni umfowethu omadla wahlinzwa  
engalweni yake<sup>h</sup>.

Ngazizwa kangono ngenkathi umama wami  
Kanye nomhlengikazi bengichazelak  
ngokuzokwenzeka nokuthi ingalo yakhe  
izobangono.

Ukuzizwa ukhathazekile kwangethusa kakhulu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /j/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /j/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **njalo, injoloba, jwayela**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ijuba, jaha, jabula, jele, ujamu**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu /izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

ISONTO 8

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Jj**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Isifonyo esisha sikaKhanani</u></b></p> <p>UKhanani nomama wakhe bagibela itekisi. Ngokujwayelekile uKhanani wayehlala emathangeni kamama wakhe noma azimpintshe phakathi kwabagibeli. Kodwa namhlanje, itekisi belingagcwele. UKhanani waqaphela ukuthi abanye abantu etekisini babefake izifonyo zobuso. UKhanani wacabanga ukuthi babonakala besabeka kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uKhanani wayengajwayele ukubona abantu bafake izifonyo zobuso. Ngesinye isikhathi izinto engazijwayele zibonakala zesabeka.</p>
<p>UKhanani nomama wakhe bangena esitolo sokudla esikhulu. Bekufanela balinde emgqeni omude. Ngenkathi sebefika emnyango, kwakukhona indoda eyayifake isifonyo eyayiphethe ibhodlela lesifutho. UKhanani wacabanga uuthi kubonakala kwesabeka kakhulu.</p>	--
<p>UKhanani wadonsa ingalo kamama wakhe, 'Kuyini lokhu?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Uketshezi lokuhlanza izandla,' kusho umama wakhe, ekhangeza. Indoda esemnyango yafutha uketshezi ezandleni zikamama. Yase ibuka uKhanani. UKhanani wakhangeza naye futhi indoda esabekayo yafutha izandla zakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akujwayelekile ukuthi kube khona ophatha uketshezi lokuhlanza izandla esitolo sokudla esikhulu. Ngesinye isikhathi, izinto ezintsha zingezwakala zesabeka.</p>
<p>Njengoba uKhanani nomama wakhe bezungeza phakathi esitolo esikhulu sokudla, wabona abantu abanangi befake izifonyo zobuso. Wayengakaze abone ngaphambili umuntu efake isifonyo, ngakho kungani kunabantu abanangi kangaka abazifikile namhlanje, wayezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uKhanani akaqondi ukuthi kungani abantu befake izifonyo zobuso. Ngesinye isikhathi izinto esingaziqondi zingabonakala zesabeka.</p>
<p>Endleleni yabo eya ekhaya, uKhanani wabuza umama wakhe ngezifonyo. 'Mama, kungani abantu abanangi befake izifonyo namhlanje?' 'Angiqiniseki,' kuphendula umama wakhe, 'ngicabanga ukuthi babonakala besabeka kakhulu!'</p> <p>UKhanani wayejabulile ngokuthi umama wakhe uvumelana naye.</p> <p>Nokho, wayezizwa edidekile. Wayefisa sengathi umama wakhe wayazi isizathu sazo zonke izifonyo.</p>	<p>Ngisho nomama kaKhanani ucabanga ukuthi izifonyo zibonakala zesabeka! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abantu abadala nabo bangazizwa besaba izinto abangaziqondi – hhayi izingane kuphela.</p>

## Isonto 8 • Isihloko: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngaleyo ntambama, uKhanani wayengaphandle edweba esihlabathini ngenkathi ebona ikhehla elifake isifonyo elaliza ngakuye. Wacabanga ukuthi libukeka lesabeka kakhulu. Wagijimela endlini yakubo.</p> <p>Kodwa uKhanani wema ngenkathi ezwa kukhona umuntu obiza igama lakhe. Waphenduka wabheka bheka. Ukuphela komuntu ambona indoda esabekayo eyafake isifonyo. Yayisondela ngakuye. UKhanani wafanisa udondolo eyayihamba ngalo nezicathulo zakhe ezinsundu. 'Oh! sawubona Mnu. Maluka! Beningaboni ukuthi uwena kuleso sifonyo esesabekayo!' wagigitheka.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi into eyayenza isifonyo sesabeke ukuthi wawungakwazi ukubona kalula umuntu osifikile ukuthi ubani!</p>
<p>UKhanani wagijimela kuMnu. Maluka ukuze amsize ukugibela ezitebhisi zakhe ezingaphambil, kodwa walula isandla sakhe wayesethi, 'Yima khona lapho! Uyazi ukuthi akufanele sisondelane njengoba kukhona leligciwane elibhebhethekayo – ukuze sikwazi ukuzigcina siphephile sonke,' esho.</p> <p>'Kungani ungasifikile isifonyo?' kubuza uMnu. Maluka ngokukhathazeka.</p> <p>'Mina?' Kubuza uKhanani, edidekile.</p> <p>'Yebo, ngifake isifonyo ukuze ngikuvikele emagciwaneni, kanti nawe futhi kufanele ufake isifonyo ukuze ungivikele!' esho.</p> <p>'Beningazi!' kuvuma uKhanani. 'Ngingasithola kuphi isami?'</p> <p>'Yima lapha,' kusho uMnu. Maluka, eya endlini yakhe.</p>	<p>Oh! Ekugcineni uKhanani usuyaqonda ukuthi kungani abantu babefaka izifonyo – ukuthi bavikele yena kanye nabanye emagciwaneni!</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi isifonyo ngeke sisaba yinto eyesabekayo kuKhanani uma esazi ngayo.</p>
<p>UMnu. Maluka waphuma endlini yakhe ephethe iduku kanye namabhande erabha amabili. Wahlala ezitebhisi zakwakhe ekhombisa uKhanani ukuthi angaligoqa kanjani iduku kanye namabhande erabha ukuze enze isifonyo sobuso.</p>	--
<p>'Nanka amaduku ahlanzekile kanye namabhande erabha engiwaphathele wena nomama wakho,' kusho uMnu Maluka, ewashiyela uKhanani ezitebhisi. 'Kufanele nifake nobabili uma nizohamba. Ngiyakuvikela wena –nawe kufanele ungivikele!'</p> <p>Lapho uMnu Maluka esengena endlini yakhe, uKhanani wathatha amaduku kanye namabhande erabha.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uKhanani nomama wakhe bazozifaka yini izifonyo ngokulandelayo uma beya esitolo sokudla esikhulu?</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Mama.' esho, 'Ngifuna ukukukhombisa okuthile okubalulekile! Ngibone uMnu. Maluka kanti ubefake isifonyo ukuze asize ngokusivikela. Uthe kufanele sifake izifonyo ukuze nathi sikwazi ukumvikela!'	
Ukhanani wakhombisa umama wakhe indlela yokugoqa iduku ngebhande lerabha ukuze enze isifonyo sobuso, njengoba uMnu. Maluka enzile. Ngemva kwalokho, wakhombisa umama wakhe ukuthi sifakwa kanjani isifonyo sobuso.	--
Ukhanana nomama wakhe bazibuka esibukweni. UKhanani wacabanga ngendlela izifonyo ezintsha ezizosiza ngayo ukuvikela uMnu. Maluka kanye nabo bonke abanye omakhelwane. Wanquma ukuthi izifonyo zobuso azisesabeki ngemva kwalokho.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uKhanani useqonda kangcono manje negefonyo, ngakho azisabonakali zesabeka kunangaphambili!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ubani owafundisa uKhanani ngesifonyo?	Umakhelwane kakhanani, uMnu. Maluka, owafundisa ngesifonyo.
Yini uMnu. Maluka ayinika uKhanani?	Wamnika amabhande erabha kanye neduku ukuze azenzele isifonyo.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uKhanani abaleka ngenkathi ebona uMnu. Maluka?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi nguMnu. Maluka.</li> <li>• Ngoba uMnu. Maluka wayefake isifonyo ngakho uKhanani wayengamboni.</li> <li>• Ngoba uKhanani wayecabanga ukuthi abantu abafaka izifonyo babonakala besabeka kakhulu.</li> <li>• Ngoba uKhanani wayecabanga ukuthi umuntu ayengamazi ofake isifonyo esesabekayo.</li> </ul>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 8.**
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - okokuhanza izandla
  - isifutho
  - ukubona
  - ukuvikela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Lalela imizwa yakho, lalela imizwa yakho	<i>Yenza sengathi ulalele</i>
Uma ivuma, vuma	<i>Yenza sengathi uyavuma</i>
Uma yala, yala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyala</i>
Hloniph' imizwa yakho, Hloniph' imizwa yakho	<i>Hlanganisa izandla zakho sengathi uyathandaza</i>
Uma ikukhuza, khuze ka	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Uma ikukhuza khuze ka	
Uma uthukile, uma uthukile	<i>Khombisa ukuphefumula kakhulu</i>
Phefumula kakhulu phefumula kakhulu	
Uma wexwaya, uma wexwaya	<i>Bheka ngapha nangapha</i>
Baleka kakhulu, baleka kakhulu	

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinyeikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 8



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /s/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anom sindo /s/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **swela, isosha, insila**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **isisu, sula, umusa, sina, sala**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

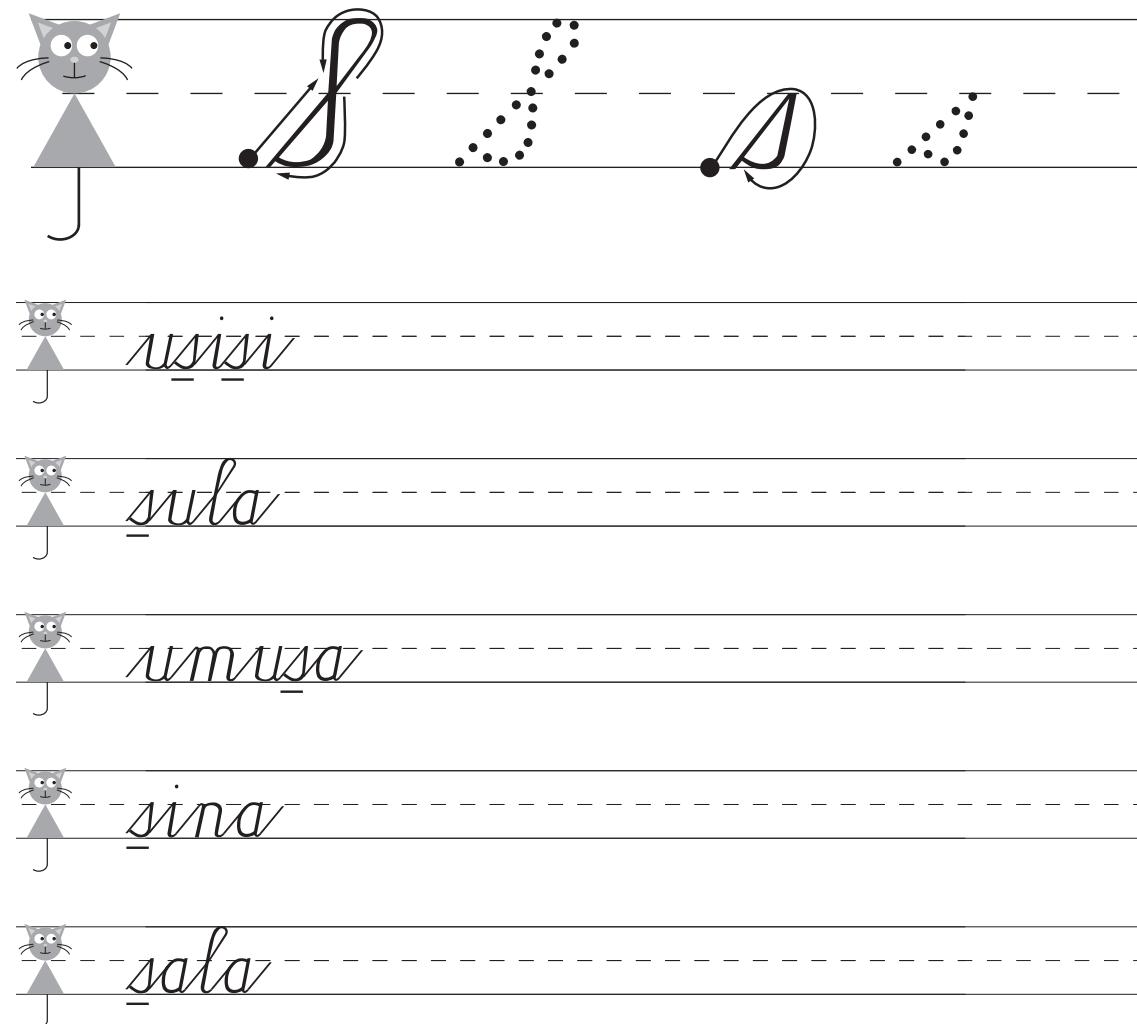


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ss**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukushicilela Nokwethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso ukhathazekile noma wesaba.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izigaba ezi-2 eziyimisho eyi-6-8 ukuze ufake isandla encwadini yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Ngezinye izikhathi sizizwa sikhathazekile futhi sesaba.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile / ngesaba ngesikhathi... (*Bhala ngalokho okwakwenza wazizwa ukhathazekile/wesaba.*)

Ngangikhathazekile / ngesaba ngoba... (*Chaza ukuthi kungani wazizwa ukhathazekile / wesaba*)

Ngangicabanga... (*Bhala ngalokho owawukucabanga.*)

Ekugcineni... (*Bhala ngalokho okwenzeka ngokulandelayo.*)

Ngazizwa ngcono... (*Bhala ngokuthi yini eyenzeka yakusiza wazizwa ngcono.*)

Ukuzizwa ukhathazekile / wesaba kwaku... (*Bhala isiphetho ngokuthi lokhu kwakunjani kuwe.*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela kombhalo osalungiswa okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Isikhathi engazizwa ngaso ngikhathazekile / ngesaba**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.

- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### **ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, bisa umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi uzungeze ikilasi. Lokhu kuzosiza abafundi ukuba bafunde imibhalo yabanye, bese bexoxa ngokusebenzisa amagama amasha.

26 Ncwabda 2020

Ngenye inkathi sizizwa sikhathazekile futhi  
sinokwesabda

Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile/nginokwesabda  
ngenkathi umfowethu omadla ephuka ingalo  
yakhe.

Ngazizwa ngikhathazekile/nginokwesabda ngoba  
ngangicabanga ukuthi ingalo yakhe iphuke  
naphakade.

Ekugcineni umfowethu omadla wahlizwa  
engalweni yakhe.

Ngazizwa kangcono ngenkathi umadla wami Kanye  
nomhlengikazi bengichazela ngokuzokwenzeka  
nokuthi ingalo yakhe izobangcono.

Ukuzizwa ukhathazekile kwangethusa kakhulu.



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 8.**
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **jele**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /j/-/e/-/l/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /j/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /e/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /e/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **jele**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /je/-/le/ = **jele**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **sula**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **jaha**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /j/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /h/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /j/-/a/-/h/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **jaha**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /ja/-/ha/ = **jaha**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **sala**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im) sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Isifonyo esisha sikaKhanani</b></p> <p>UKhanani nomama wakhe bagibela itekisi. Ngokujwayelekile uKhanani wayehlala emathangeni kamama wakhe noma azimpintshe phakathi kwabagibeli. Kodwa namhlanje, itekisi belingagcwele. UKhanani waqaphela ukuthi abanye abantu etekisini babefake izifonyo zobuso. UKhanani wacabanga ukuthi babonakala besabeka kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi le ndaba imayelana nobhubhane lwegciwane le-Corona. Ngesikhathi salolubhubhane amatekisi ayengavunyelwe ukuthi agcwale.</p>
<p>UKhanani nomama wakhe bangena esitolo sokudla esikhulu. Bekufanelo balinde emggeni omude. Ngenkathi sebefika emnyango, kwakukhona indoda eyayifake isifonyo eyayiphethe ibhodlela lesifutho. UKhanani wacabanga uuthi kubonakala kwesabeka kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu kumayelana nobhubhane lwegciwane le-Corona, ngoba bekungokokuqala ukubona abantu belinde emiqgeni ukuze bangene esitolo sokudla esikhulu!</p>
<p>UKhanani wadonsa ingalo kamama wakhe, 'Kuyini lokhu?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Uketshezi lokuhlanza izandla,' kusho umama wakhe, ekhangeza. Indoda esemnyango yafutha uketshezi ezandleni zikamama. Yase ibuka uKhanani. UKhanani wakhangeza naye futhi indoda esabekayo yafutha izandla zakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu kumayelana nobhubhane lwegciwane le-Corona, ngoba ngaphambi kokuthi kub ekhona igciwane, angikaze ngibone abantu befuthwa ngoketshezi lokuhlanza izandla.</p>
<p>Njengoba uKhanani nomama wakhe bezungeza phakathi esitolo esikhulu sokudla, wabona abantu abanangi befake izifonyo zobuso.</p> <p>Wayengakaze abone ngaphambili umuntu efake isifonyo, ngakho kungani kunabantu abanangi kangaka abazifakile namhlanje, wayezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi le ndaba yenzeka ngesikhathi sobhubhane lwegciwane le-Corona, ngoba uhulumeni watshela wonke umuntu ukuthi afake isifonyo okokuqala ngqa!</p>
<p>Endleleni yabo eya ekhaya, uKhanani wabuza umama wakhe ngezifonyo. 'Mama, kungani abantu abanangi befake izifonyo namhlanje?'</p> <p>'Angiqiniseki,' kuphendula umama wakhe, 'ngicabanga ukuthi babonakala besabeka kakhulu!'</p> <p>UKhanani wayejabulile ngokuthi umama wakhe uvumelana naye.</p> <p>Nokho, wayezizwa edidekile. Wayefisa sengathi umama wakhe wayazi isizathu sazo zonke izifonyo.</p>	--

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwasibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ngaleyo ntambama, uKhanani wayengaphandle edweba esihlabathini ngenkathi ebona ikhehla elifake isifonyo elaliza ngakuye. Wacabanga ukuthi libukeka lesabeka kakhulu. Wagijimela endlini yakubo.</p> <p>Kodwa uKhanani wema ngenkathi ezwa kukhona umuntu obiza igama lakhe. Waphenduka wabheka bheka. Ukuphela komuntu ambona indoda esabekayo eyafake isifonyo. Yayisondela ngakuye. UKhanani wafanisa udondolo eyayihamba ngalo nezicathulo zakhe ezinsundu. 'Oh! sawubona Mnu. Maluka! Beningaboni ukuthi uwena kuleso sifonyo esesabekayo!' wagigitheka.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UKhanani wagijimela kuMnu. Maluka ukuze amsize ukugibela ezitebhisi zakhe ezingaphambili, kodwa walula isandla sakhe wayesethi, 'Yima khona lapho! Uyazi ukuthi akufanele sisondelane njengoba kukhona leligciwane elibhebhethekayo – ukuze sikhaza ukuzigcina siphephile sonke,' esho.</p> <p>'Kungani ungasifikile isifonyo?' kubuza uMnu. Maluka ngokukhathazeka.</p> <p>'Mina?' Kubuza uKhanani, edidekile.</p> <p>'Yebo, ngifake isifonyo ukuze ngikuvikele emagciwaneni, kanti nawe futhi kufanele ufafe isifonyo ukuze ungivikele!' esho.</p> <p>'Beningazi!' kuvuma uKhanani. 'Ngingasithola kuphi isami?'</p> <p>'Yima lapha,' kusho uMnu. Maluka, eya endlini yakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi le ndaba yenzeka ngesikhathi sobhubhane Iwegciwane le-Corona, ngoba besingafanele ukusondelana nomakhelwane bethu. Bekufanele sishiye isikhala esithile – ngendlela uMnu. Maluka ayalela ngayo uKhanani.</p>
<p>UMnu. Maluka waphuma endlini yakhe ephethe iduku kanye namabhande erabha amabilo. Wahlala ezitebhisi zakwakhe ekhombisa uKhanani ukuthi angaligoqa kanjani iduku kanye namabhande erabha ukuze enze isifonyo sobuso.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uMnu. Maluka uthatha ukufakwa isifonyo njengento ebalulekile ngoba usemdala. Igciwane le-Corona liyingozi kakhulu kubantu abadala.</p>
<p>'Nanka amaduku ahlanzekile kanye namabhande erabha engiwaphathelo wena nomama wakho,' kusho uMnu Maluka, ewashiyela uKhanani ezitebhisi. 'Kufanele nifake nobabili uma nizohamba. Ngiyakuvikela wena –nawe kufanele ungivikele!'</p> <p>Lapho uMnu Maluka esengena endlini yakhe, uKhanani wathatha amaduku kanye namabhande erabha.</p>	<p>Ngingaphetha ngokuthi le ndaba imayelana nayo yonke imithetho eyethulwe ngesikhathi sobhubhane Iwegciwane le-Corona. Ngicabanga ukuthi eminye yemithetho emisha yayizwakala idida noma yesabisa ekuqaleni!</p>

## Isonto 8 • Isihloko: Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Mama.' esho, 'Ngifuna ukukukhombisa okuthile okubalulekile! Ngibone uMnu. Maluka kanti ubefake isifonyo ukuze asize ngokusivikela. Uthe kufanele sifake izifonyo ukuze nathi sikhazi ukumvikela!'	
Ukhanani wakhombisa umama wakhe indlela yokugoqa iduku ngebhande lerabha ukuze enze isifonyo sobuso, njengoba uMnu. Maluka enzile. Ngemva kwalokho, wakhombisa umama wakhe ukuthi sifakwa kanjani isifonyo sobuso.	--
Ukhanana nomama wakhe bazibuka esibukweni. UKhanani wacabanga ngendlela izifonyo ezintsha ezizosiza ngayo ukuvikela uMnu. Maluka kanye nabo bonke abanye omakhelwane. Wanquma ukuthi izifonyo zobuso azisesabeki ngemva kwalokho.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ulwazi olwengeziwe lwenza izinto ezintsha zizwakale zesabisa kancane!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wazizwa kanjani uKhanani ngenkathi ebona abantu befake izifonyo?	Wazizwa esaba.
Ingabe ungocabanga yini ngesikhathi lapho wakewazizwa wesaba khona ngoba ungaqondi into ethile?	
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi le ndaba imayelana nobhubhane Iwegciwane le-Corona ngo-2020?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba ngenkathi yalolubhubhane, amatekisi ayengafanele ukuthi agcwale.</li> <li>• Ngoba ngenkathi yalolubhubhane, abantu batshelwa ukuthi bafake izifonyo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ngenkathi yalolubhubhane, abantu babengavunyelwe ukuthi bangene ezitolo zokudla ezinkulu ngesikhathi esisodwa – babema emigqeni yokungena phakathi.</li> <li>• Ngoba ngenkathi yalolubhubhane, abantu kwakufanele bahlanze izandla zabo kakhulu. Kwakukhona abantu ababema noketshezi lokuhlanza izindla emnyango wazo zonke izitolo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ngenkathi yalolubhubhane, kwakukhona imithetho eminingi emisha!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - iduku
  - ukusondelana
  - qaphela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Lalela imizwa yakho, lalela imizwa yakho	<i>Yenza sengathi ulalele</i>
Uma ivuma, vuma	<i>Yenza sengathi uyavuma</i>
Uma yala, yala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyala</i>
Hloniph' imizwa yakho, Hloniph' imizwa yakho	<i>Hlanganisa izandla zakho sengathi uyathandaza</i>
Uma ikukhuza, khuzeke	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Uma ikukhuza khuzeke	
Uma uthukile, uma uthukile	<i>Khombisa ukuphefumula kakhulu</i>
Phefumula kakhulu phefumula kakhulu	
Uma wexwaya, uma wexwaya	<i>Bheka ngapha nangapha</i>
Baleka kakhulu, baleka kakhulu	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Le ndaba ihlobene nesihloko esithi 'Ukukhathazeka nokwesaba' ngoba...  
Kwaba okokuqala ngibona umuntu efake isifonyo, ngi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundsi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu ey -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>j</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>h</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /j/ kanye /s/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /j/-/e/-/l/-/e/ = **jele**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /g/-/u/-/g/-/a/ = **guga**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

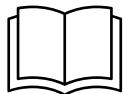
- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **j, s**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ijuba, jaha, jabula, jele, ujamu, isisu, sula, umusa, sina, sala, guga, gula, igula, ugogo, ihubo, hola, isaha, hala, ceba, icici, caca, cima, idada, duda, duba, dela, idolo, doba, idada, unana, bona, buna, bele, luni, nami, mina, nani, luma, bala, lala, lama, lele, lalela, baba, bama, buba, bubu, ubaba, mama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### UHLELO LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKUBUYEKEZA OKUXOXWAYO NOMA OKUBHALWAYO KWENDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxene ezibaluleke kakhulu ngendaba esembhalweni..*
- 2 Bhala uhlaka lokubuyekeza ebhodini.
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo:  
**Le ndaba imayelana...** (2-3 imisho)  
**Ngithandile...**  
**Ngifunde ukuthi ukufaka isifonyo kubalulekile ngoba...**
- 4 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba esembhalweni – bazodinga ukukhetha izingxene ezibaluleke kakhulu.
- 5 Tshengisa abafundi isibonelo sakho. Yithi: **Le ndaba imayelana** *nesikhathi sokuqala lapho uKhanani ebonaabantu befake izifonyo, futhi kwaba okokuqala naye efaka isifonyo.* **Ngithandile** *ukuthi uKhanani wazenzela isifonyo sakhe.* **Ngifunde ukuthi ukufaka isifonyo kubalulekile** *ngoba kuvikela abanye abantu kumagciwane ethu.*
- 6 Khombisa abafundi izithombe ezipendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu.
- 7 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngendaba esembhalweni.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** futhi baxoxe nozakwabo ngokufingqwa kwendaba yabo. (*Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube imibono yabafundi ngokwabo!*)
- 9 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde bahlangane ndawonye.
- 10 Cela abafundi 1-2 ukuba baxoxe ngokufingqwa kwendaba yabo nekilasi.
- 11 Yenza ukufingqwa kwendaba yekilasi, njengokuthi: **Le ndaba imayelana** *nesikhathi okwaqalwa ngaso ukufakwa kwesifonyo.* **Sithandile ukuthi** *uKhanani wakhombisa umama wakhe indlela yokwenza isifonyo, njengoba nje uMnu. Maluka ayembonisile.* **Sifunde ukuthi ukufaka isifonyo kubalulekile** *ngoba kuvikela abanye kumagciwane ethu.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelu kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



# Ibangang 2 ITHEMU 3 Isonto

9

**ISIHLOKO:  
Ezinye  
izindawo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe noma amaposikhadi ezinye izindawo, izincwajana zokuvakasha, izithombe ezezindawo zokuvakashelwa eziphambili eNingizimu Afrika – njenge-Table Mountain, i-Kruger National Park.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izizathu ezena abantu bathande ukuvakasha.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 46 & 47, Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 48, Masifundi & Ikhasi 49, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 50 & 51, Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendawo ongathanda ukuyivakashela.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu:  
Amaholidi asebusika
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ezinye izindawo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Sihlala kuphi?
  - b Yimaphi amazwe ongomakhelwane bezwe lakithi?
  - c Yiziphi ezinye zezindawo ozaziyo?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - izwe
  - uhambo
  - ukuvakasha
  - iposikhadi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Luph' ulwandle?	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
LuseThekwini	
Lwenzani	<i>Khombisa ukugubha</i>
Lugubh' amagagasi	
Ziphi izimpophoma?	<i>Khombisa impophoma ehlela phansi</i>
ZiseMaputo	
Zenzani	<i>Khombisa ukugeleza kwamanzi</i>
Zigeleza kamnandi	
Aph' amabhilidi?	<i>Khombisa amabhilidi amakhulu ngezandla</i>
aseGoli	
Anjani	
Made kakhulu, made kakhulu	
Ngithand' ukuvakasha, Ngithand' ukuvakasha	<i>Zikhombe esifubeni</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

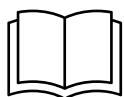
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo ukuze bawabhale ngokuhlanganisa:
  - a Jj Jj Jj...
  - b Ss Ss Ss...
  - c ijuba
  - d jaha
  - e jele
  - f ujamu
  - g isisu
  - h sula
  - i sina
  - j sala
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Amaholidi asebusika
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi uvakashele indawo ekude. Bhalela umuntu omthandayo iposikhadi umtshele konke ngayo. Sebenzisa ukucabanga kwakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi eyimisho eyi-6-8.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza uhlu

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGAS

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba yakho, njengokuthi:  
*Oh! Kunezindawo ezinhle eziningi kakhulu engingathanda ukuzivakashela. Kodvwa ngiyazi ukuthi ngidingga ukukhetha eyodwa kuphela...ngicabanga ukuthi ngingakhetha imibhoshongo ecijile ngoba leyo ngenye yezindawo engicabanga ukuthi iyathakazelisa kakhulu.*

### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Dweba uhlaka lokuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Imibuzo Yokuhlela	Ukuhlela
1 Uzobhalela ubani?	1 Umngani wami uPeter
2 Iyiphi indawo ozokhetha ukuya kuyo?	2 Imibhoshongo ecijile yaseGibhithe.
3 Ucabanga ukuthi yini ethakazelisayo ngaleylo ndawo?	3 Imibhoshongo ecijile ngeyasendulo. Ngicabanga ukuthi iyathakazelisa ngoba mikhulu kakhulu. Iyindida, ngoba kusenemibuzo ngokuthi yakhiwa kanjani.
4 Yini ongayenza uma ungaya kuleyo ndawo?	4 Ukugibela ikamela ngizungeze imibhoshongo ecijile, ngingene ngaphakathi kwemibhoshongo ecijile.
5 Ucabanga ukuthi ungazizwa kanjani?	5 Ngimangele, ngijabulile, ngikhexile.
6 Kungani ubhalela umuntu omkhethile?	6 Ngifisa sengathi naye angeza khona.

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngesikhathi abazizwa ngaso bekhathazekile noma besaba.
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** kanye nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.

- 3 Bonisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela olusebhodini bese ubatshela ukuba basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi ababhale imibono okungeyabo -**hhayi** ukuba bakopishe ukuhlela kwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba izingxoxo ezincane.

### Ipulani

1. Umngane wami uRachel.
2. ESun City
3. ESun City kukhona imishishilizo eminingi kanye nebhishi.
4. Ngizokwehla ngemishishilizo, ngialale esihlabathini bese ngiyabhuuad.
5. Ngijabule kakhulu futhi ngeneme.
6. Ngifisa sengathi angahambo ndame.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

##### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /k/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /k/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ihhoko, ukudla, klela**

##### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ikati, isikelo, sika, suka, ikamu**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

##### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



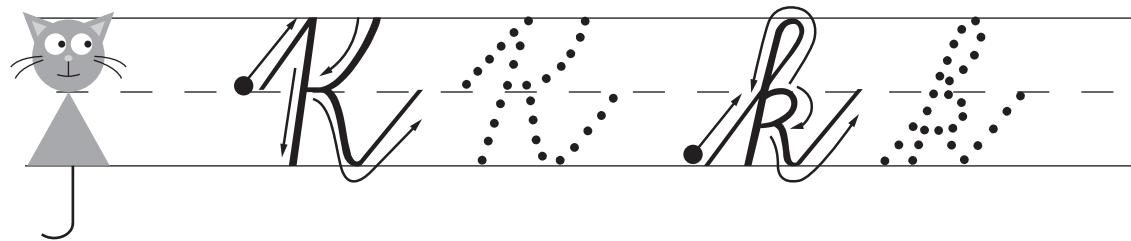
### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Bhala uhlamvu /izinhlamvu ezintsha /amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Kk**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



 - *ikati* -

 - *isikelo* -

 - *sika* -

 - *suka* -

 - *ikamu* -

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Amaholidi asebusika</u></b></p> <p>Kusasa kuzobe kuwusuku lokuqala lokuphindela esikoleni emuva kwamaholidi asebusika. UZweli wapholisha izicathulo zakhe. Wapakisha isikhwama sakhe sesikole. UZweli wayengasakwazi ukuzibamba esemele ukuthi kuse.</p>	<p>Uma ngeneme, ngizilungisa kusenesikhathi <b>njengo</b>Zweli.</p>
<p>Ekuseni uZweli wagijimela esikoleni. Ngenkathi efika, wabona uSimone kumjikelo.</p> <p>'Sawubona Zweli! Ubuyephi ngamaholidi?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Bengihlezi ekhaya,' kusho uZweli. 'Wena ubuyephi?'</p> <p>'Bengivakashele u-anti wami eMaputo,' esho.</p> <p>'Wake waya khona?'</p> <p>'Cha,' kusho uZweli. 'Kunjani khona?'</p> <p>'Kunamabhilidi amade,' esho. 'Kanti nebhishi liseduze! Ngize ngabona nolwandle!'</p> <p>'Wow,' kusho uZweli. 'Ngifuna ukuya khona.'</p>	<p>Bheka ibhishi! Lihle. Ngingamane ngiye ebhishi kunokuthi ngihlale ekhaya!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwaloko uTafadzwa wasegijima kumjikelo. 'Sanibonani bangani!' esho.</p> <p>'Beniyephi ngamaholidi?' ebuza uZweli.</p> <p>'Bengiye eZimbabwe,' kusho uTafadzwa.</p> <p>'Bengivakashele ugogo wami. Sathatha uhambo olude ngebhasi. Sahamba sayobona izimpophoma ezinkulu,' esho. 'Zibizwa ngokuthi yi-Victoria Falls!'</p> <p>'Wow,' kusho uZweli. 'Ngifuna ukuya khona.'</p>	<p>Wow, angikaze ngiyibone impophoma efana naley! Nami ngingamane ngihambe ngiyobona izimpophoma kunokuthi ngihlale ekhaya!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, u-Ayanda weza kumjikelo, ephethe ubhaka omusha. 'Bheka isikhwama esisha engisithole eGoli,' esho. 'Kunezitolo eziningi lapho!' esho. 'Kanti kunenxanxathela yezitolo ezinkulu!'</p> <p>'Wow,' kusho uZweli. 'Ngifuna ukuya khona.'</p>	<p>Ukuya enxanxatheleni yezitolo kuzwakala kujabulisa. Ngingamane ngiye kwinxanxathela yezitolo kunokuthi ngihlale ekhaya!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Emva kwakho konke uZweli wayengazizwa kahle ngokuphindela esikoleni. 'Ngifisa ngabe kukhona indawo entsha ebengivakashelle kuyo,' kucabanga uZweli. 'Konke engikwenzile ukuhlala ekhaya,' kwase kukhala insimbi.</p> <p>Kwase kuyisikhathi Sokubhala Umbhalo Ngobuciko. 'Namhlanje sizobhala ngesikwenzile ngesikhathi samaholidi!' kwasho uMnu Maboya.</p> <p>UZweli wazizwa ephatheke kabi. 'Yini engizobhala ngayo? Angifuni kube khona ozobona iphepha lami lesithukuthezi,' ecabanga.</p>	Zonke izinto ezashiwo abangane bakaZweli zizwakala zijabulisa kunokuhlala ekhaya! Uma benginguZweli, ngicabanga ukuthi nami bengingafisa ngathi ngabe ngiye endaweni entsha ejabulisayo njengabangane bami bonke.
UMnu Maboya wakhombisa abafundi okufanele bakwenze. Wazidweba ebhodini. Wayesexoxela bonke abafundi ngeholidi lakhe. 'Bengihlezi ekhaya ngafunda izincwadi eziningi,' kwasho uMnu. Maboya. 'ngatshala otamatisi abasha engadini yami. Ngachitha isikhathi nomndeni wami,' esho.	Oh, uMnu. Maboya <b>ungikhumbuza</b> ngazo zonke izinto engithanda ukuzenza ekhaya. Ngithanda ukuphumula ngichithe isikhathi sami nomndeni wami. Akuyona into ejabulisa kakhulu, kodwa yinto engithanda ukuyenza!
Ngemva kwaloko, uMnu. Maboya watshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngamaholidi abo. UZweli wavalu amehilo akhe. Wacabanga ngesikhathi ehlezi nomama wakhe befunda. Wacabanga ngamahora amanangi awachitha nodadewabo omncane bedweba. Wacabanga nangalenkathi umfowabo omdala efika kubo badlala naye ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.	Ngiyabona ukuthi uMnu. Maboya usize <b>ngokukhumbuza</b> uZweli ukuthi waba neholide eliminandi naye noma engazange enze lutho olusha nolujabulisayo!
Ngenkathi sebeqedile ukubhala uMnu. Maboya wabuza ukuthi ubani ofuna ukwabelana ngendaba yakhe. Isandla sikaZweli kwaba esokuqala ukuphakama.	

<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Waya kuphi uSimone ngamaholidi asebusika?	Waya eMozambique.
UTafadzwa yena waya kuphi ngamaholidi asebusika?	Waya eZimbabwe. Waya e-Victoria Falls.
Waya kuphi u-Ayanda ngamaholidi asebusika?	Waye eGoli.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ungenxa <b>ukuxhumanisa?</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ungazizwa kanjani uma bonke abangane bakho bevakashelle ezindaweni zokuzijabulisa ngamaholidi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingazizwa ngi...</li> <li>• Uma abangane bami bevakashile, nginga...</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 9.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - iholidi
  - impophoma
  - ibhishi
  - ulwandle

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Luph' ulwandle?	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
LuseThekwini	
Lwenzani	<i>Khombisa ukugubha</i>
Lugubh' amagagasi	
Ziphi izimpophoma?	<i>Khombisa impophoma ehlela phansi</i>
ZiseMaputo	
Zenzani	<i>Khombisa ukugeleza kwamanzi</i>
Zigeleza kamnandi	
Aph' amabhlidi?	<i>Khombisa amabhlidi amakhulu ngezandla</i>
aseGoli	
Anjani	
Made kakhulu, made kakhulu	
Ngithand' ukuvakasha, Ngithand' ukuvakasha	<i>Zikhombe esifubeni</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.



ISONTO

- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula Umsindo Omusha Namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /q/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomisindo /q/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **inqola, qwala, inqwelo**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **qedo, qoba, qina, qala**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



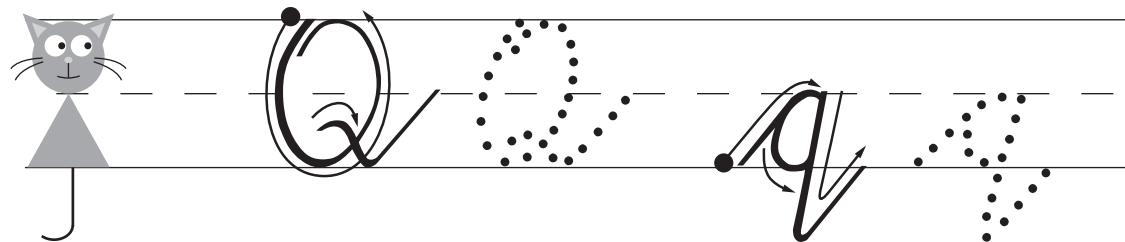
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Qq**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngemelinwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



 geda

 goba

 gina

 gala



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi uvakashele indawo ekude. Bhalela umuntu omthandayo iposikhadi umtshele konke ngayo. Sebenzisa ukucabanga kwakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi eyimisho eyi-6-8.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Sawubona...

Ngikubhalela ngise...

Ngibone...

Ingabe bewazi...

Ngikwazile...

Ngizizwa...

Ngifisa sengathi...

Okuthandayo

...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwsifundo sokubhala, bhala ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda konke ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda lonke uhlaka lokubhala kanye nabafundi.
- 4 *Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi sibhala incwadi, sibhala kwangathi sikhuluma nalowo muntu.*
- 5 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa okwakho ukuhlela, njengokuthi:

**Sawubona** Peter

**Ngikubhalela** ngiseGibhithe. **Ngibone** imibhoshongo ecijile emangalisayo. **Ingabe** **bewazi** ukuthi imibhoshongo ecijile yakhiwa ezinkulungwaneni zeminyaka ezedlule?

Iyindida ngoba mide kakhulu futhi mikhulu – ingabe yakhiwa kanjani?

**Ngikwazile** ukugibela ikamela ngizungeze imibhoshongo ecijile. Kade kumangalisa.

**Ngizizwa** ngijabule kakhulu futhi nighlabeke umxhwele ngohambo lwami. **Ngifisa** kwangathi ngabe nawe ulapha kanye nami!

Okuthandayo,

Mnu. Maboya

## **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OWALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banike izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Izigaba zami: Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedela uhlaka lokubhala basebenzise ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho eyengeziwe noma imininingwane uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### 2 Manalo 2020

#### Iposikhadi: okusalungiswa

rachel othandekayo

Ngibhala ngise sun city.

ngibone imishilizo eminingi kanti baphinde  
babu nebhishi lapha! Uthi bewazi ukuti  
sengehle kuyo yonke lemishilizo ngisho  
nalena yesabekayo.

ngakwazi nokualala esihlabathini ngabuye  
ngabhuuad.

Ngizizwa ngijabole futhi ngeneme cakulu  
ukuba lapha.

Ngifisa sengati ubulapa name besizobusa  
cakulu sindawonye.

okuthandayo

isabella



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 9.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **sika**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /s/-/i/-/k/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /s/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /k/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **sika**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /si/-/ka/ = **sika**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **qala**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **suka**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /s/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /k/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /s/-/u/-/k/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **suka**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /su/-/ka/ = **suka**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **qoba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im) sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Amaholidi asebusika</u></b></p> <p>Kusasa kuzobe kuwusuku lokuqala lokuphindela esikoleni emuva kwamaholidi asebusika. UZweli wapholisha izicathulo zakhe. Wapakisha isikhwama sakhe sesikole. UZweli wayengasakwazi ukuzibamba esemele ukuthi kuse.</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> ngendlela engiziza ngayo uma sekuyisikhathi sokuphindela esikoleni emuva kwamaholide! Ngiyaye ngizizwe ngeneme ukubona bonke abafundi kanye nothisha-abangabangane bami!</p>
<p>Ekuseni uZweli wagijimela esikoleni. Ngenkathi efika, wabona uSimone kumjikelo. 'Sawubona Zweli! Ubuyephi ngamaholidi?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Bengihlezi ekhaya,' kusho uZweli. 'Wena ubuyephi?'</p> <p>'Bengivakashele u-anti wami eMaputo,' esho. 'Wake waya khona?'</p> <p>'Cha,' kusho uZweli. 'Kunjani khona?'</p> <p>'Kunamabhilidi amade,' esho. 'Kanti nebhishi liseduze! Ngize ngabona nolwandle!'</p> <p>'Wow,' kusho uZweli. 'Ngifuna ukuya khona.'</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> ngenkathi udadewethu ezogibela indiza eya eholidini eKnysna. Ngabanomona ukuthi yena uzoyobona ulwandle kanti mina angeke!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwaloko uTafadzwa wasegijima kumjikelo. 'Sanibonani bangani!' esho.</p> <p>'Beniyephi ngamaholidi?' ebuza uZweli.</p> <p>'Bengiye eZimbabwe,' kusho uTafadzwa.</p> <p>'Bengivakashele ugogo wami. Sathatha uhambo olude ngebhasi. Sahamba sayobona izimpophoma ezinkulu,' esho. 'Zibizwa ngokuthi yi-Victoria Falls!'</p> <p>'Wow,' kusho uZweli. 'Ngifuna ukuya khona.'</p>	<p>Wow, lezo zimpophoma zibukeka zizinhle! Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> ngenkathi ngibona izithombe ku- Facebook zabangane bami baseGibhithe. Ngenkathi ngibona lezo zithombe, kwangenza nami ngafuna ukuvakasha!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, u-Ayanda weza kumjikelo, ephethe ubhaka omusha. 'Bheka isikhwama esisha engisithole eGoli,' esho. 'Kunezitolo eziningi lapho!' esho. 'Kanti kunenxanxathela yezitolo ezinkulu!'</p> <p>'Wow,' kusho uZweli. 'Ngifuna ukuya khona.'</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> indlela engazizwa ngayo ngenkathi udadewethu efika nengubo entsha enhle evela ohambeni lwakhe. Ngazizwa nginomona ngoba yena wayehambile wabuye wathenga nezinto ezintsha, mina ngingahambanga.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Emva kwakho konke uZweli wayengazizwa kahle ngokuphindela esikoleni. 'Ngifisa ngabe kukhona indawo entsha ebengivakashelle kuyo,' kucabanga uZweli. 'Konke engikwenzile ukuhlala ekhaya,' kwase kukhala insimbi.</p> <p>Kwase kuyisikhathi Sokubhala Umbhalo Ngobuciko. 'Namhlanje sizobhala ngesikwenzile ngesikhathi samaholidi!' kwasho uMnu Maboya.</p> <p>UZweli wazizwa ephatheke kabi. 'Yini engizobhala ngayo? Angifuni kube khona ozobona iphepha lami lesithukuthezi,' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> Kungenzeka ukuthi UZweli uiziza sengathi wonke umuntu wenze into engcono kunaye! Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> indlela engazizwa ngayo ngenkathi bonke abangane bami begqoke izingubo ezintsha ngosuku lokuqala lesikole, kodwa mina ngangingenayo ingubo entsha engingayigqoka. Ngazizwa nginomona ngokuthi wonke umuntu unento entsha kuneyami.</p>
<p>UMnu Maboya wakhombisa abafundi okufanele bakwenze. Wazidweba ebhodini. Wayesexoxela bonke abafundi ngeholidi lakhe. 'Bengihlezi ekhaya ngafunda izincwadi eziningi,' kwasho uMnu. Maboya. 'ngatshala otamatisi abasha engadini yami. Ngachitha isikhathi nomndeni wami,' esho.</p> <p>Ngemva kwaloko, uMnu. Maboya watshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngamaholidi abo. UZweli wavalu amehilo akhe. Wacabanga ngesikhathi ehlezi nomama wakhe befunda. Wacabanga ngamahora amanangi awachitha nodadewabo omncane bedweba. Wacabanga nangalenkathi umfowabo omdala efika kubo badlala naye ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>Ngenkathi sebeqedile ukubhala uMnu. Maboya wabuza ukuthi ubani ofuna ukwabelana ngendaba yakhe. Isandla sikaZweli kwaba esokuqala ukuphakama.</p>	<p>UZweli wenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> noMnu. uMaboya. Uzizwa kangcono ngoba yena noMnu. Maboya benze into efanayo ngamaholidi!</p>
	<p>UZweli uyabona ukuthi asikho isizathu sokuzizwa enomona! Naye wenza okuthile okukhethekile, noma bekungeyona into entsha.</p> <p><b>Isonto 9</b></p>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo limizuzu engama -30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 9.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umona
  - ukukhumbula ekhaya
  - ukubiza kakhulu

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Luph' ulwandle? LuseThekwini	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Lwenzani Lugubh' amagagasi	<i>Khombisa ukugubha</i>
Ziphi izimpophoma? ZiseMaputo	<i>Khombisa impophoma ehlela phansi</i>
Zenzani Zigeleza kamnandi	<i>Khombisa ukugeleza kwamanzi</i>
Aph' amabhilidi? aseGoli Anjani Made kakhulu, made kakhulu	<i>Khombisa amabhilidi amakhulu ngezandla</i>
Ngithand' ukuvakasha, Ngithand' ukuvakasha	<i>Zikhombe esifubeni</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ukuba ngangiwuZweli, ngangingazizwa...ngoba...  
Kuzo zonke izindawo ezipendulo, ngingafisa ukuvakashela...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu ey -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>k</b>	<b>q</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>k</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /k/ kanye /q/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /s/-/i/-/k/-/a/ = **sika**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /s/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **sula**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **k, q**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ikati, isikelو, sika, suka, ikamu, qeda, qoba, qina, qala, isisu, sula, umusa, sina, sala, guga, gula, igula, ugogo, idada, duda, duba, dela, idolo, doba, doda, unana, bona, buna, bele, luni, nami, mina, nani, luma, bala, lala, lama, lele, lalela, baba, bama, bubula, ububi, ubaba, mama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA /YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKUBUYEKEZA OKUXOXWAYO NOMA OKUBHALWAYO KWENDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu ngendaba esembhalweni.*
- 2 Sizophinde *sicabange ngokuxhumanisa esingakwenza ngendaba esembhalweni.*
- 3 Bhala uhlaka lokubuyekeza ebhodini.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo:  
**Le ndaba imayelana...** (2-3 imisho)  
**Ngithandile...**  
**Ngake ngazizwa nginomona njengoZweli ngesikhathi...**
- 5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba esembhalweni – bazodinga ukukhetha izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
- 6 Tshengisa abafundi isibonelo sakho. Yithi: **Le ndaba imayelana** noZweli ezwa ukuthi *abangane bakhe bavakashele ezindaweni ezinhle ngeholidi. UZweli wayehlezi ekhaya.*  
**Ngithandile** ukuthi u Zweli wazizwa ngcono ngesikhathi ethola ukuthi uthisha wakhe naye wayehlezi ekhaya. **Ngake ngazizwa nginomona njengoZweli ngesikhathi** udadewethu ethola izimpahla ezintsha, futhi mina ngathola ezindala kuphela, *ezazisetshenzisiwe.*
- 7 Khombisa abafundi izithombe ezipendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu.
- 8 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngendaba esembhalweni.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** futhi baxoxe nozakwabo ngokufingqwa kwendaba yabo. (*Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube imibono yabafundi ngokwabo!*)
- 10 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde bahlangane ndawonye.
- 11 Cela abafundi 1-2 ukuba baxoxe ngokufingqwa kwendaba yabo nekilasi.
- 12 Yenza ukufingqwa kwendaba yekilasi, njengokuthi: **Le ndaba imayelana** noZweli ezwa ukuthi *abangane bakhe bavakashele ezindaweni ezinhle ngeholidi. Ekuqaleni u Zweli wazizwa enomona ngoba yena wayehlezi ekhaya. Ayikho indawo entsha aya kuyo njengabangane bakhe.* **Ngithandile** ukuthi u Zweli wazizwa ngcono, waze futhi wafuna ukuxoxa indaba yakhe emayelana nokuhlala ekhaya.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlolola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 2 ITHEMU 3 Isonto

10

ISIHLOKO:  
Ezinye  
izindawo



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwaloko, lungisa amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso yesihloko ozoyidina.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe Zezimanga Eziyisikhombisa (njengoba zisendabeni), amaphepha amaquiniso ngeZimanga Eziyisikhombisa.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Indlela ezikhethwa ngayo Izimanga Eziyisikhombisa, izindawo ezaziyiZimanga Eziyisikhombisa esikhathini esedlule.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 52, Masifunde & Ikhasi 53, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 54 & 55, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 56 & 57, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendawo ongakaze waya kuyo kodwa ongathanda ukuyivakashela.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTA LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaMashudu nobaba wakhe befunda esiseNcwadini  
Enkulu: Uhambo lukaMashudu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ezinye izindawo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izindawo ezidumile oke wezwa ngazo?
  - b Kungani abantu bevakashela kwezinye izindawo?
  - c Ziyini izinzozo zokuvakashela kwezinye izindawo?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ecatshangwayo
  - endulo
  - Isimanga

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Luph' ulwandle? LuseThekwini	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Lwenzani Lugubh' amagagasi	<i>Khombisa ukugubha</i>
Ziphi izimpophoma? ZiseMaputo	<i>Khombisa impophoma ehlela phansi</i>
Zenzani Zigeleza kamnandi	<i>Khombisa ukugeleza kwamanzi</i>
Aph' amabhilidi? aseGoli Anjani Made kakhulu, made kakhulu	<i>Khombisa amabhilidi amakhulu ngezandla</i>
Ngithand' ukuvakasha, Ngithand' ukuvakasha	<i>Zikhombe esifubeni</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

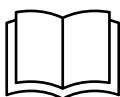
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo ukuze bayibhale ngokuhlanganisa:
  - a mama
  - b lala
  - c nina
  - d duba
  - e cela
  - f fola
  - g gula
  - h iholo
  - i sala
  - j ikati
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Uhambo lukaMashudu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi uvakashele indawo ekude. Bhalela umuntu omthandayo iposikhadi umtshele konke ngayo. Sebenzisa ukucabanga kwakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi eyimisho eyi-6-8.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngibhale kwangathi ngikhuluma nomuntu?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise ukucabanga kwami ukuze ngicabange ngendawo ethakazelisayo engiye kuyo?
- 3 Ingabe ngiyifakile imininingwane ethakazelisayo ngendawo engiye kuyo?
- 4 Ingabe ngisifikile isibingeleo kanye nesiphetho (Sawubona...) (Okuthandayo...)?
- 5 Ingabe onke amagama ngiwapele kahle?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho iqale ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 7 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwensiwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

## 2 Manaulo 2020

### Iposikhadi: okusalungiswa

R O  
① Rachel @thandaekayo, C .  
xxx x S  
Ngibhalala ngise Sun City.  
N shi  
② Ngibone imishilizo eminingi kanti baphinde  
babé nebhishi lapha! Uthi bewazi ukuti h  
sengehle kuyo yonke lemishishilizo ngisho,  
e  
naland yesabekayo.  
N XXX X  
③ Ngakwazi nokualala esihlabathini ngabuye  
ngabhukudda. Kakulu  
Ngizizwa ngijabøle futhi ngeneme cakulu  
ukuba lapha.  
h  
Ngifisa sengati ubulapd ndame besizobusa  
kakhulu  
cakulu sindawonye.  
O XXXX  
④ Okuthandayog  
Isabella  
I



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Buyekeza Imisindo namagama

#### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /a/ /m/ /b/ /u/ /l/ /e/ /n/ /i/ /d/ /o/ /c/ /f/ /g/ /h/ /j/ /s/ /k/ /q/
- 2 Phakamisa amafleshi-khadi ngendlela ehlukile yokulandelana bese utshela abafundi ngabanye ukuthi bafunde imisindo.
- 3 Namathisela imisindo yamafleshi-khadi ebhodini.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi beze ngaphambili bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhe bese bebhala phansi amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ezincwadini zabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

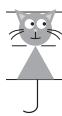


### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisho.



Unana uchithe ubisi.



Umama upheke iklabish.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(im) sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:** **Ukufunda Kokuqala**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**ISU LOKUQONDISA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p><b>Uhambo lukaMashudu</b></p> <p>Ubaba kaMashudu wafika ekhaya nencwadi avela nayo emtapweni wezincwadi esihloko esithi 'Izimanga Ezintsha Eziyisikhombisa Zasemhlabeni.'</p> <p>'Asinayo imali yokuthenga amathikithi endiza, kodwa izincwadi zingakwazi ukukuthatha zikuhambise noma yikuphi! ubaba wakhe wayethanda ukusho kanjalo.</p>	<p><b>Iyiphi</b> incwadi ubaba kaMashudu afika nayo ekhaya? Oh, wafika nencwadi ebizwa ngokuthi 'Izimanga Ezintsha Eziyisikhombisa Zasemhlabeni.'</p>
<p>Emuva kwestidlo sakusihlwa uMashudu kanye nobaba wakhe bahlala phansi kusofa. 'Makesibone ukuthi kunani lapha!' kusho ubaba kaMashudu, njengoba evula incwadi.</p> <p>'Masithathe isinqumo sokuthi yisiphi isimanga kulezi eziyisikhombisa esingathanda ngempela ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu ejabule kakhulu.</p>	--
<p>Isihloko esisekhasini lokuqala sasithi, 'Udonga Olukhulu IwaseShayina.' Ubaba kaMashudu wafunda incazel: <i>Udonga Olukhulu IwaseShayina Iwakhwa eminyakeni eyi-2 000 ezedlule ukwenzela ukuvikela abantu baseShayina ezitheni zabo. UDonga Olukhulu yisakhiwo eside kunazo zonke esake sakhiwa abantu.</i></p> <p>UMashudu wabheka isithombe salolu donga oluhle.</p> <p>'Wow! Ngicabanga ukuthi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Yisiphi</b> Isimanga sokuqala sasemhlabeni? Oh! Ngifunde lapha ukuthi Udonga Olukhulu IwaseShayina.</p>

## Isonto 10 • Isihloko: Ezinye izindawo

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ubaba kaMashudu wafunda isihloko esisekhansi lesibili, 'Sithombe sikaKristu Umhlensi, eBrazil.' Ngemva kwalokho, wafunda umbhalo ongaphansi kwasithombe esikhulu kakhulu: <i>Sithombe sikaKristu Umsindisi sihlezi phezu Kwentaba i-Corcovado eseRio de Janeiro, eBrazil. Singumbhoshongo omkhulu obonakala edolobheni. Singamamitha anga-30 ubude.</i></p> <p>'Wow! Ngicabanga ukuthi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Sikuphi</b> Isimanga sesibili Sasemhlabeni? Oh! Ngifunde lapha ukuthi siseBrazil.</p>
<p>Ubaba kaMashudu wavula ikhasi elaveza Isimanga sesithathu Sasemhlabeni.</p> <p>'Wow!' kubabaza uMashudu, 'Ngicabanga ukuthi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela'</p> <p>'Lena iMachu Piccu,' kusho ubaba wakhe, 'isePeru!' Ubaba wakhe wayesefunda incazel: <i>iMachu Piccu idolobha elikhulu lasendulo eliphezu kweZintaba zase-Andean yasePeru, eNingizimu Melika. Idolobha elikhulu lakhiwa eminyakeni eyi-600 edlule, ngabantu base-Inca.</i></p>	<p><b>Siyini</b> Isimanga sesithathu sasemhlabeni? Oh! Ngifunde lapha ukuthi idolobha elikhulu lasendulo elibizwa ngokuthi iMachu Picchu.</p>
<p>UMashudu wafunda isihloko sesine seSimanga, 'iChichen Itza, eMexico.'</p> <p>'Ingabe naso esasendulo?' kubuza uMashudu.</p> <p>'Kungani ungafundi ukuze uthole,' kusho ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>UMashudu wafunda: <i>iChichen Itza kwakuyidolobha elikhulu lakudala lamaMaya. Esinye sezakhiwo ezidume kakhulu edolobheni elikhulu umbhoshongo obizwa ngokuthi yi-El Caracol. Ezikhathini zasendulo, wawusetshenziselwa ukubheka isibhakabhaka ebusuku.</i></p> <p>'Wow! Mhlawumbe lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Sikuphi</b> Isimanga sesine Sasemhlabeni? Ngifunde lapha ukuthi siseMexico.</p>
<p>'Bheka, lena iColosseum eseRome, e-Italy!' kusho ubaba kaMashudu. 'Yakhiwa eminyakeni engaphezu kwe-2 000 ezedlule. Ingahlalisa abantu abangaphezu kwe-50 000 uma kunemicimbi yomphakathi.'</p> <p>'Lapha kuthiwa izilwi zazivame ukulwela lapha!' kubabaza uMashudu. 'Mhlawumbe lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!'</p>	<p>Yakhiwa <b>nini</b> iColosseum? Ngifunde lapha ukuthi yakhiwa eminyakeni engaphezu kwe-2 000 ezedlule. Ngifunde kule ndaba ukuthi Izimanga eziningi Zasemhlabeni ezasendulo.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ngiyayazi leyo!' kusho uMashudu ngenkathi ubaba wakhe ephenya ikhasi. 'Leyo iTaj Mahal yaseNdiya.' UMashudu wakhumbula ukuthi wake wafunda ngayo encwadini eyayikhuluma ngezwe laseNdiya. 'Ngikhumbula ukuthi umbusi wayakha njengetshe lesikhumbuzo lenkosikazi yayo,' esho.</p> <p>'Bengahlala njalo ngifuna ukuya eTaj Mahal! Lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela! kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Ubani</b> owakha iTaj Mahal? Ngifunde lapha ukuthi umbusi waseNdiya wayakha ukuze ibe yitshe lesikhumbuzo senkosikazi yakhe.</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, bafika kuSimanga sesikhombisa. Ubaba kaMashudu wafunda isihloko, 'iPetra, ejordan,' kanye nencazelo: <i>IPetra kwakuyidolobha elikhulu elihle ngokumangalisayo elaliqoshwe ngetshe elibomvu isizwe sama-Arabhu asendulo. Idolobha elikhulu elakhwiwe ogwadule. Nokho, linohlelo oluyinkimbinkimbi lokuqoqa amanzi emvula kanye nawezikhukhula ukuze abantu ababehlala lapho bahlale benamanzi.</i>'</p> <p>'Wow! Mhlawumbe lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Siyini</b> Isimanga Sesikhombisa Sasemhlabeni? Oh! Ngifunde lapha ukuthi yidolobha elikhulu lasendulu elalibizwa ngokuthi iPetra. Kukhona amadolobha amakhulu ambalwa ohlwini IweZimanga Eziyisikhombisa!</p>
<p>Ubaba kaMashudu wavalu incwadi wayesemnikeza iphepha elincane lokubhalela kanye nepensela.</p> <p>'Bhala phansi Isimanga ongathanda ukusivakashela,' esho. Bobabili bathatha isikhashana ukuthi babbale. Ngokulandelayo bawagoqa bashintshisana ngawo.</p> <p>'Usulungile? 1-2-3... vula!</p>	<p>Hm, <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yisiphi Isimanga engingasibhala phansi?</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Sasithini isihloko sencwadi ubaba kaMashudu afika nayo ekhaya?	Igama lencwadi yayibizwa ngokuthi 'Izimanga Ezintsha Eziyisikhombisa Zasemhlabeni'.
Yisiphi Isimanga uMashudu ake wasibona ngaphambili?	Wake wabona iTaj Mahal encwadini eyayimayelana nezwe laseNdiya.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yisiphi Isimanga ongabhala ephepheni lakho elincane lokubhalela?	<i>Ngingabhalo nge... ngoba...</i>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 10**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inchazelō
  - veza
  - okuhle ngokumangalisayo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Luph' ulwandle? LuseThekwini	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Lwenzani Lugubh' amagagasi	<i>Khombisa ukugubha</i>
Ziphi izimpophoma? ZiseMaputo	<i>Khombisa impophoma ehlela phansi</i>
Zenzani Zigeleza kamnandi	<i>Khombisa ukugeleza kwamanzi</i>
Aph' amabhilidi? aseGoli Anjani Made kakhulu, made kakhulu	<i>Khombisa amabhilidi amakhulu ngezandla</i>
Ngithand' ukuvakasha, Ngithand' ukuvakasha	<i>Zikhombe esifubeni</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphindé futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza amagama

#### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Qiniseka ukuthi amafleshi-khadi amagama emisindo alungisiwe.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese utshela umfundu ngamunye alifunde.
- 3 Uma umfundu ehluleka ukufunda igama, msiza ngokuthi aphimise izinhlamvu zalo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

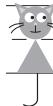
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisho.



Ubaba - unyathete inyoka  
ende kakhulu.



Isihlalo sami sephukile.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala: Ukushicilela Nokwethula

Imizuzu engama-30

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi uvakashele indawo ekude. Bhalela umuntu omthandayo iposikhadi umtshele konke ngayo. Sebenzisa ukucabanga kwakho!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi eyimisho eyi-6-8.

### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Sawubona...

Ngikubhalela ngise...

Ngibone...

Ingabe bewazi...

Ngikwazile...

Ngizizwa...

Ngifisa ...

Okuthandayo

...

### UKULUNGISELELA:

Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, yenza isampula leposikhadi.

Yenza lokhu ngokusika iphepha eliyi- A4 libe uhhafu.

Dweba isithombe ngakolunye uhlangothi bese ubhala kabusha umlayezo wakho wombhalo olungisiwe ngakolunye uhlangothi.

Dweba amabhokisi amabili ebhodini ngendlela elandelayo:

(Isithombe)

Sawubona...

Umlayezo

Okuthandayo

...

Igama
lombhalelayo
Ikheli
Ikheli

### **TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2** Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3** Khombisa abafundi isampula leposikhadi lakho. Chaza ukuthi ngakolunye uhlangothi lweposikhadi kunesithombe. Ngakolunye uhlangothi kunomlayezo kanye nekheli lombhalelayo.

### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1** Nikeza umfundu ngamunye iphepha elinguuhhafu le-A4.
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba babbale umyalezo wabo ngakolunye uhlangothi lweposikhadi. Chaza ukuthi kufanele benze ikheli.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi bangasebenzisa isikhathi esengeziwe ukuze badwebe ngakolunye uhlangothi isithombe sendawo abakuyo.
- 4** Tshela abafundi ukuba babbale kabusha ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 5** Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### **ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1** Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2** Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhulumma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3** Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundu oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4** Choma amaposikhadi abafundi azungeze ikilasi noma uwabeke etafuleni lesihloko ukuze bawafunde.



Rachel Othandekayo,

Ngibhala ngise Sun City.  
Ngibone imishishilizo eminingi  
kanti baphinde babe nebhishi  
lapha!

Uthi bewazi ukuthi sengehle kuyo  
yonke lemishishilizo, ngisho  
nalenda eyesabekayo.

Ngakwazi nokualala esihlabathini  
ngabuye ngabhukud.  
Ngizizwa ngijabule futhi ingeneme  
kakhulu ukuba lapha.

Ngifisa sengathi ubulapha name.  
besizobusa kakhulu sindawonye.

Okuthandekayo,  
Isabella

Rachel Gosdri  
22 Haven Street  
Johannesburg  
Gauteng  
2045



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa.

### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili amqondofana, isibonelo: **folo; hola**
- 2 Yisho igama: **folo**
- 3 Cozulula igama ngezinhlamvu ezihamba zodwa: /f/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /f/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /o/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **folo**
- 9 Lingisa ukukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /fo/-/la/ = **folo**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **hola**

### SIYENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama amabili ezwakala ngokufana, isibonelo: **sala; sula**
- 2 Yisho igama: **sala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /s/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise igama ngohlamvu ngalunye: /s/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **sala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo egameni kanye nawe: /sa/-/la/ = **sala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **sela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Uhambo lukaMashudu</b></p> <p>Ubaba kaMashudu wafilka ekhaya nencwadi avela nayo emtapweni wezincwadi esihloko esithi 'Izimanga Ezintsha Eziyisikhombisa Zasemhlabeni.'</p> <p>'Asinayo imali yokuthenga amathikithi endiza, kodwa izincwadi zingakwazi ukukuthatha zikuhambise noma yikuphi!' ubaba wakhe wayethanda ukusho kanjalo.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> ubaba kaMashudu afika ekhaya nencwadi emayelana ngeZimanga Ezintsha Eziyisikhombisa Zasemhlabeni? Oh! Ukuze bakwazi ukufunda ngezindawo ezintsha eziemhlabeni wonkhe.</p>
<p>Emuva kwesidlo sakusihlwa uMashudu kanye nobaba wakhe bahlala phansi kusofa. 'Makesibone ukuthi kunani lapha!' kusho ubaba kaMashudu, njengoba evula incwadi.</p> <p>'Masithathe isinqumo sokuthi yisiphi isimanga kulezi eziyisikhombisa esingathanda ngempela ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu ejabule kakhulu.</p>	<p>Uzizwa <b>kanjani</b> uMashudu ngokufunda incwadi? Oh, ngifunde lokhu egameni elithi '<i>ejabule kakhulu</i>' elenza ukuthi ngithi uzizwa ejabule kakhulu.</p>
<p>Isihloko esisekhasini lokuqala sasithi, 'Udonga Olukhulu lwaseShayina.' Ubaba kaMashudu wafunda incazelo: <i>Udonga Olukhulu lwaseShayina lwakhiwa eminyakeni eyi-2 000 ezedlule ukwenzela ukuvikela abantu baseShayina ezitheni zabo. UDonga Olukhulu yisakhiwo eside kunazo zonke esake sakhiwa abantu.</i></p> <p>UMashudu wabheka isithombe salolu donga oluhle.</p> <p>'Wow! Ngicabanga ukuthi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> Udonga Olukhulu lwaseShayina lwakhiwa? Oh! Ngifunde ukuthi lwakhiwa ukuze luvikele amaShayina asendulo ezitheni.</p>
<p>Ubaba kaMashudu wafunda isihloko esisekhasini lesibili, 'Isithombe sikaKristu Umhlensi, eBrazil.' Ngemva kwalokho, wafunda umbhalo ongaphansi kwesithombe esikhulu kakhulu: <i>Isithombe sikaKristu Umsindisi sihlezi phezu Kwentaba i-Corcovado eseRio de Janeiro, eBrazil. Singumbhoshongo omkhulu obonakala edolobheni. Singamamitha anga-30 ubude.</i></p> <p>'Wow! Ngicabanga ukuthi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	--

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ubaba kaMashudu wavula ikhasi elaveza Isimanga sesithathu Sasermhlabeni.</p> <p>'Wow!' kubabaza uMashudu, 'Ngicabanga ukuthi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!'</p> <p>'Lena iMachu Piccu,' kusho ubaba wakhe, 'isePeru! Ubaba wakhe wayesefunda incazel: <i>Machu Piccu idolobha elikhulu lasendulo eliphezu kweZintaba zase-Andean yasePeru, eNingizimu Melika. Idolobha elikhulu lakhiwa eminyakeni eyi-600 edlule, ngabantu base-Inca.</i></p>	<p><b>Yayiyini</b> inhloso yeMachu Picchu? Oh! Ngifunde lapha ukuthi kwakuyidolobha elikhulu. Lokhu kusho ukuthi lalakhelwe abantu ukuthi bahlala kulo.</p>
<p>UMashudu wafunda isihloko sesine seSimanga, 'iChichen Itza, eMexico.'</p> <p>'Ingabe naso esasendulo?' kubuza uMashudu.</p> <p>'Kungani ungafundi ukuze uthole,' kusho ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>UMashudu wafunda: <i>IChichen Itza kwakuyidolobha elikhulu lakudala lamaMaya. Esinye sezakhiwo ezidume kakhulu edolobheni elikhulu umbhoshongo obizwa ngokuthi yi-El Caracol. Ezikhathini zasendulo, wawusetshenziselwa ukubheka isibhakabhaka ebusuku.</i></p> <p>'Wow! Mhlawumbe lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Iyiphi</b> ingxene yeChichen Itza? Ngifunde lapha ukuthi umbhoshongo obizwa ngokuthi yi-El Caracol.</p>
<p>'Bheka, lena iColosseum eseRome, e-Italy!' kusho ubaba kaMashudu. 'Yakhija eminyakeni engaphezu kwe-2 000 ezedlule. Ingahlalisa abantu abangaphezu kwe-50 000 uma kunemicimbi yomphakathi.'</p> <p>'Lapha kuthiwa izilwi zazivame ukulwela lapha!' kubabaza uMashudu. 'Mhlawumbe lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!'</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> uMashudu acabanga ukuthi iyaheha ngeColosseum? Ngicabanga ukuthi okumhehayo ngayo ukuthi izilwi zazilwela lapho!</p>
<p>'Ngiyayazi leyo!' kusho uMashudu ngenkathi ubaba wakhe ephenya ikhasi. 'Leyo iTaj Mahal yaseNdiya.' UMashudu wakhumbula ukuthi wake wafunda ngayo encwadini eyayikhulum ngezwe laseNdiya. 'Ngikhumbula ukuthi umbusi wayakha njengetshe lesikhumbuzo lenkosikazi yayo,' esho.</p> <p>'Bengahlala njalo ngifuna ukuya eTaj Mahal! Lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p>Sazi <b>ngani</b> ukuthi uMashudu uyakuthanda ukuvakasha? Oh! Kufanele ngoba uthi ufunu ukuvakasha zonke Izimanga azibonayo!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ekugcineni, bafika kuSimanga sesikhombisa. Ubaba kaMashudu wafunda isihloko, 'iPetra, ejordan,' kanye nencazel: <i>IPetra kwakuyidolobha elikhulu elihle ngokumangalisayo elaliqoshwe ngetshe elibomvu isizwe sama-Arabhu asendulo. Idolobha elikhulu elakhwiwe ogwadule. Nokho, linohlelo oluyinkimbinkimbi lokuqoqa amanzi emvula kanye nawezikhukhula ukuze abantu ababehlala lapho bahlale benamanzi.</i>'</p> <p>'Wow! Mhlawumbe lesi Isimanga engingathanda kakhulu ukusivakashela!' kusho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Kukuphi</b> lapho uMashudu efuna ukuya khona kakhulu? Asazi, ngoba ufuna ukuya kuzo zonke Izimanga evisencwadini!</p>
<p>Ubaba kaMashudu wavala incwadi wayesemnikeza iphepha elincane lokubhalela kanye nepensela.</p> <p>'Bhala phansi Isimanga ongathanda ukusivakashela,' esho. Bobabili bathatha isikhashana ukuthi babhale. Ngokulandelayo bawagoqa bashintshisana ngawo.</p> <p>'Usulungile? 1-2-3... vula!</p>	--

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani kwakhiwa Udonga Olukhulu lwaseShayina?	Lwakhelwa ukuvikela abantu baseShayina ezitheni.
Kungani kwakhiwa iTaj Mahal?	Yakhiwa njengetshe lesikhumbuzo lenkosikazi yombusi.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani ubaba kaMashudu afika ekhaya nencwadi 'izimanga Ezintsha Eziyisikhombisa Zasemhlabeni'?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Khona bezofunda ngezindawo ezintsha</li> <li>• Khona bezofunda kabanzi ngezindawo ezithakazelisayo zasemhlabeni wonke.</li> <li>• Khona bezofunda ngezindawo ezikude, noma bengenayo imali yokuvakashela lapho.</li> <li>• Khona bezovakashela izindawo ezintsha ngezithombe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 10.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - umbusi
  - isitha
  - izilwi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Luph' ulwandle? LuseThekwini	<i>Yenza sengathi uyakhomba</i>
Lwenzani Lugubh' amagagasi	<i>Khombisa ukugubha</i>
Ziphi izimpophoma? ZiseMaputo	<i>Khombisa impophoma ehlela phansi</i>
Zenzani Zigeleza kamnandi	<i>Khombisa ukugeleza kwamanzi</i>
Aph' amabhlidi? aseGoli Anjani Made kakhulu, made kakhulu	<i>Khombisa amabhlidi amakhulu ngezandla</i>
Ngithand' ukuvakasha, Ngithand' ukuvakasha	<i>Zikhombe esifubeni</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uMashudu uzokhetha...ngoba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini elibonisa yonke imisindo eyenziwe kule themu.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>j</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>q</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo bese uyayihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezinhlamvu ezingenhla.

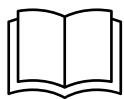
### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe ngamagama abawakhile, bese bewabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazobhala bese bedweba** ngesimanga abangakhetha ukusivakashela esisendabeni.
- 3 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo into ebalulekile esendabeni**, njengokuthi: Bengizofuna ukuvakashela iPetra ngoba idolobha lasendulo elisogwadule. Libonakala lithakazelisa futhi liyindida!
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sePetra.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake umusho noma emibili esithombeni sakho, njengokuthi: Uma benginguMashudu, bengizokhetha iPetra.
- 6 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha ukuthi yisiphi Isimanga abazosikhetha endabeni.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhulumu' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenyebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

